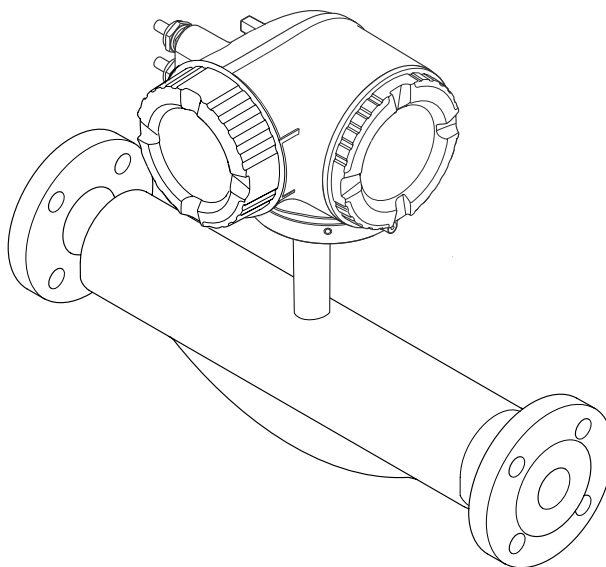


# Operating Instructions

## Proline Promass O 300

Coriolis flowmeter  
FOUNDATION Fieldbus



- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser sales organization will supply you with current information and updates to this manual.

# Table of contents

<b>1</b>	<b>About this document</b>	<b>6</b>		
1.1	Document function	6		
1.2	Symbols	6		
1.2.1	Safety symbols	6		
1.2.2	Electrical symbols	6		
1.2.3	Communication-specific symbols	6		
1.2.4	Tool symbols	7		
1.2.5	Symbols for certain types of information	7		
1.2.6	Symbols in graphics	7		
1.3	Documentation	8		
1.4	Registered trademarks	8		
<b>2</b>	<b>Safety instructions</b>	<b>9</b>		
2.1	Requirements for the personnel	9		
2.2	Intended use	9		
2.3	Workplace safety	10		
2.4	Operational safety	10		
2.5	Product safety	10		
2.6	IT security	11		
2.7	Device-specific IT security	11		
2.7.1	Protecting access via hardware write protection	11		
2.7.2	Protecting access via a password	11		
2.7.3	Access via web server	12		
2.7.4	Access via service interface (port 2): CDI-RJ45	13		
<b>3</b>	<b>Product description</b>	<b>14</b>		
3.1	Product design	14		
<b>4</b>	<b>Incoming acceptance and product identification</b>	<b>15</b>		
4.1	Incoming acceptance	15		
4.2	Product identification	15		
4.2.1	Transmitter nameplate	16		
4.2.2	Sensor nameplate	17		
4.2.3	Symbols on the device	18		
<b>5</b>	<b>Storage and transport</b>	<b>19</b>		
5.1	Storage conditions	19		
5.2	Transporting the product	19		
5.2.1	Measuring devices without lifting lugs	19		
5.2.2	Measuring devices with lifting lugs	20		
5.2.3	Transporting with a fork lift	20		
5.3	Packaging disposal	20		
<b>6</b>	<b>Installation</b>	<b>21</b>		
6.1	Installation requirements	21		
6.1.1	Installation position	21		
6.1.2	Environmental and process requirements	23		
6.1.3	Special installation instructions	25		
6.2	Installing the measuring instrument	27		
6.2.1	Required tools	27		
6.2.2	Preparing the measuring instrument	28		
6.2.3	Installing the measuring instrument	28		
6.2.4	Turning the transmitter housing	28		
6.2.5	Turning the display module	29		
6.3	Post-installation check	30		
<b>7</b>	<b>Electrical connection</b>	<b>31</b>		
7.1	Electrical safety	31		
7.2	Connecting requirements	31		
7.2.1	Required tools	31		
7.2.2	Requirements for connection cable	31		
7.2.3	Terminal assignment	34		
7.2.4	Available device plugs for Proline 300	34		
7.2.5	Pin assignment of device plug	34		
7.2.6	Shielding and grounding	34		
7.2.7	Preparing the device	36		
7.3	Connecting the device	36		
7.3.1	Connecting the transmitter	36		
7.3.2	Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001	39		
7.4	Potential equalization	39		
7.4.1	Requirements	39		
7.5	Special connection instructions	40		
7.5.1	Connection examples	40		
7.6	Ensuring the degree of protection	42		
7.7	Post-connection check	43		
<b>8</b>	<b>Operation options</b>	<b>44</b>		
8.1	Overview of operation options	44		
8.2	Structure and function of the operating menu	45		
8.2.1	Structure of the operating menu	45		
8.2.2	Operating philosophy	46		
8.3	Access to operating menu via local display	47		
8.3.1	Operational display	47		
8.3.2	Navigation view	50		
8.3.3	Editing view	52		
8.3.4	Operating elements	54		
8.3.5	Opening the context menu	54		
8.3.6	Navigating and selecting from list	56		
8.3.7	Calling the parameter directly	56		
8.3.8	Calling up help text	57		
8.3.9	Changing the parameters	57		
8.3.10	User roles and related access authorization	58		
8.3.11	Disabling write protection via access code	58		

8.3.12	Enabling and disabling the keypad lock .....	59	10.6.7	Configuration management .....	115
8.4	Access to operating menu via web browser ..	59	10.6.8	Using parameters for device administration .....	116
8.4.1	Function range .....	59	10.7	Simulation .....	118
8.4.2	Requirements .....	60	10.8	Protecting settings from unauthorized access	121
8.4.3	Logging on .....	61	10.8.1	Write protection via access code ..	121
8.4.4	User interface .....	61	10.8.2	Write protection via write protection switch .....	122
8.4.5	Disabling the Web server .....	62	10.8.3	Write protection via block operation	123
8.4.6	Logging out .....	63			
8.5	Operation via SmartBlue app .....	63	<b>11</b>	<b>Operation .....</b>	<b>124</b>
8.6	Access to the operating menu via the operating tool .....	64	11.1	Reading the device locking status .....	124
8.6.1	Connecting the operating tool .....	64	11.2	Adjusting the operating language .....	124
8.6.2	Field Xpert SFX350, SFX370 .....	67	11.3	Configuring the display .....	124
8.6.3	FieldCare .....	68	11.4	Reading off measured values .....	124
8.6.4	DeviceCare .....	68	11.4.1	"Measured variables" submenu .....	125
8.6.5	AMS Device Manager .....	68	11.4.2	"Totalizer" submenu .....	135
8.6.6	Field Communicator 475 .....	68	11.4.3	"Input values" submenu .....	135
			11.4.4	Output values .....	137
<b>9</b>	<b>System integration .....</b>	<b>70</b>	11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions .....	139
9.1	Overview of device description files .....	70	11.6	Performing a totalizer reset .....	139
9.1.1	Current version data for the device ..	70	11.6.1	Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter .....	139
9.1.2	Operating tools .....	70	11.6.2	Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter .....	140
9.2	Cyclic data transmission .....	70	11.7	Displaying the measured value history .....	140
9.2.1	Block model .....	70			
9.2.2	Description of the modules .....	71	<b>12</b>	<b>Diagnostics and troubleshooting ..</b>	<b>143</b>
9.2.3	Execution times .....	74	12.1	General troubleshooting .....	143
9.2.4	Methods .....	75	12.2	Diagnostic information via LEDs .....	145
			12.2.1	Transmitter .....	145
<b>10</b>	<b>Commissioning .....</b>	<b>76</b>	12.3	Diagnostic information on local display .....	146
10.1	Post-installation and post-connection check ..	76	12.3.1	Diagnostic message .....	146
10.2	Switching on the measuring instrument .....	76	12.3.2	Calling up remedial actions .....	148
10.3	Connecting via FieldCare .....	76	12.4	Diagnostic information in the web browser ..	148
10.4	Setting the operating language .....	76	12.4.1	Diagnostic options .....	148
10.5	Configuring the device .....	77	12.4.2	Calling up remedial actions .....	149
10.5.1	Defining the device tag .....	78	12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare .....	149
10.5.2	Setting the system units .....	78	12.5.1	Diagnostic options .....	149
10.5.3	Selecting and setting the medium ..	81	12.5.2	Calling up remedy information .....	150
10.5.4	Configuring the analog inputs .....	83	12.6	Adapting the diagnostic information .....	151
10.5.5	Displaying the I/O configuration .....	83	12.6.1	Adapting the diagnostic behavior ..	151
10.5.6	Configuring the current input .....	84	12.6.2	Adapting the status signal .....	151
10.5.7	Configuring the status input .....	85	12.7	Overview of diagnostic information .....	155
10.5.8	Configuring the current output .....	86	12.7.1	Diagnostic of sensor .....	156
10.5.9	Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output .....	89	12.7.2	Diagnostic of electronic .....	158
10.5.10	Configuring the relay output .....	96	12.7.3	Diagnostic of configuration .....	164
10.5.11	Configuring the local display .....	98	12.7.4	Diagnostic of process .....	171
10.5.12	Configuring the low flow cut off .....	101	12.8	Pending diagnostic events .....	176
10.5.13	Partially filled pipe detection .....	102	12.9	Diagnostic messages in the DIAGNOSTIC Transducer Block .....	177
10.6	Advanced settings .....	103	12.10	Diagnostic list .....	177
10.6.1	Using the parameter to enter the access code .....	104	12.11	Event logbook .....	178
10.6.2	Calculated process variables .....	104	12.11.1	Reading out the event logbook .....	178
10.6.3	Carrying out a sensor adjustment ..	105	12.11.2	Filtering the event logbook .....	179
10.6.4	Configuring the totalizer .....	109	12.11.3	Overview of information events .....	179
10.6.5	Carrying out additional display configurations .....	111			
10.6.6	WLAN configuration .....	114			

12.12	Device reset . . . . .	180
12.12.1	Function scope of "Restart"	
	parameter . . . . .	180
12.12.2	Function scope of "Service reset"	
	parameter . . . . .	181
12.13	Device information . . . . .	181
12.14	Firmware history . . . . .	183
<b>13</b>	<b>Maintenance . . . . .</b>	<b>184</b>
13.1	Maintenance work . . . . .	184
13.1.1	Cleaning . . . . .	184
13.2	Measuring and test equipment . . . . .	184
13.3	Maintenance services . . . . .	184
<b>14</b>	<b>Repair . . . . .</b>	<b>185</b>
14.1	General notes . . . . .	185
14.1.1	Repair and conversion concept . . . . .	185
14.1.2	Notes for repair and conversion . . . . .	185
14.2	Spare parts . . . . .	185
14.3	Repair services . . . . .	185
14.4	Return . . . . .	185
14.5	Disposal . . . . .	186
14.5.1	Removing the measuring instrument . . . . .	186
14.5.2	Disposing of the measuring instrument . . . . .	186
<b>15</b>	<b>Accessories . . . . .</b>	<b>187</b>
15.1	Device-specific accessories . . . . .	187
15.1.1	For the transmitter . . . . .	187
15.1.2	For the sensor . . . . .	188
15.2	Communication-specific accessories . . . . .	188
15.3	Service-specific accessories . . . . .	189
15.4	System components . . . . .	189
<b>16</b>	<b>Technical data . . . . .</b>	<b>190</b>
16.1	Application . . . . .	190
16.2	Function and system design . . . . .	190
16.3	Input . . . . .	191
16.4	Output . . . . .	193
16.5	Power supply . . . . .	199
16.6	Performance characteristics . . . . .	200
16.7	Installation . . . . .	204
16.8	Environment . . . . .	204
16.9	Process . . . . .	205
16.10	Mechanical construction . . . . .	208
16.11	User interface . . . . .	210
16.12	Certificates and approvals . . . . .	215
16.13	Application packages . . . . .	218
16.14	Accessories . . . . .	220
16.15	Documentation . . . . .	220
<b>Index . . . . .</b>		<b>223</b>

# 1 About this document

## 1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to installation, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

## 1.2 Symbols

### 1.2.1 Safety symbols

#### **DANGER**

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **WARNING**

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.






#### **CAUTION**

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.



#### **NOTICE**



This symbol alerts you to a potentially harmful situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in damage to the product or something in its vicinity.

### 1.2.2 Electrical symbols




Symbol	Meaning
	Direct current
	Alternating current
	Direct current and alternating current
	<b>Ground connection</b> A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	<b>Protective earth (PE)</b> Ground terminals that must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.  The ground terminals are located on the interior and exterior of the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Interior ground terminal: protective earth is connected to the mains supply.</li> <li>▪ Exterior ground terminal: device is connected to the plant grounding system.</li> </ul>

### 1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols













Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN)</b> Communication via a wireless, local area network
	<b>LED</b> LED is off.

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>LED</b> LED is on.
	<b>LED</b> LED flashing.



#### 1.2.4 Tool symbols



Symbol	Meaning
	Flat-blade screwdriver
	Allen key
	Open-end wrench

#### 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Permitted</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
	<b>Preferred</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
	<b>Forbidden</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
	<b>Tip</b> Indicates additional information.
	Reference to documentation
	Reference to page
	Reference to graphic
	Notice or individual step to be observed
	Series of steps
	Result of a step
	Help in the event of a problem
	Visual inspection

#### 1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3, ...	Item numbers
	Series of steps
A, B, C, ...	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C, ...	Sections
	Hazardous area


Symbol	Meaning
	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
	Flow direction

## 1.3 Documentation

 For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

The following document types are available in the Downloads area of the Endress+Hauser website ([www.endress.com/downloads](http://www.endress.com/downloads)), depending on the device version:

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information (TI)	<b>Planning aid for your device</b> The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Brief Operating Instructions (KA)	<b>Guide that takes you quickly to the 1st measured value</b> The Brief Operating Instructions contain all the essential information from incoming acceptance to initial commissioning.
Operating Instructions (BA)	<b>Your reference document</b> The Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in various phases of the life cycle of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.
Description of Device Parameters (GP)	<b>Reference for your parameters</b> The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.
Safety instructions (XA)	Depending on the approval, safety instructions for electrical equipment in hazardous areas are also supplied with the device. These are an integral part of the Operating Instructions.  The nameplate indicates which Safety Instructions (XA) apply to the device.
Supplementary device-dependent documentation (SD/FY)	Always comply strictly with the instructions in the relevant supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is a constituent part of the device documentation.

## 1.4 Registered trademarks

**FOUNDATION™ fieldbus**

Registration-pending trademark of the FieldComm Group, Austin, Texas, USA

**TRI-CLAMP®**

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA



## 2 Safety instructions

### 2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ▶ Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- ▶ Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ▶ Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

### 2.2 Intended use

#### Application and media

The measuring instrument described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring instrument can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring instruments for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications, or where there is an increased risk due to pressure, are specially labeled on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring instrument remains in proper condition during the operating time:

- ▶ Only use the measuring instrument in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the manual and supplementary documentation.
- ▶ Using the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ▶ Use the measuring instrument only for media against which the materials in contact with the process are sufficiently resistant.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- ▶ Keep within the specified ambient temperature range.
- ▶ Protect the measuring instrument permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

#### Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

#### **WARNING**

#### **Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!**

- ▶ Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ▶ Ensure the resistance of all wetted materials during the process.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

**NOTICE****Verification for borderline cases:**

- ▶ For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

**Residual risks****⚠ WARNING**

**Risk of hot or cold burns! The use of media and electronics with high or low temperatures can produce hot or cold surfaces on the device.**

- ▶ Mount suitable touch protection.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Danger of housing breaking due to measuring tube breakage!**

If a measuring tube ruptures, the pressure inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure.

- ▶ Use a rupture disk.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Danger from medium escaping!**

For device versions with a rupture disk: medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

- ▶ Take precautions to prevent injury and material damage if the rupture disk is actuated.

## 2.3 Workplace safety

For work on and with the device:

- ▶ Wear the required personal protective equipment according to federal/national regulations.

## 2.4 Operational safety

Damage to the device!

- ▶ Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ▶ The operator is responsible for the interference-free operation of the device.

**Modifications to the device**

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers!

- ▶ If modifications are nevertheless required, consult with the manufacturer.

**Repair**

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability:

- ▶ Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to the repair of an electrical device.
- ▶ Use only original spare parts and accessories.

## 2.5 Product safety

This state-of-the-art device is designed and tested in accordance with good engineering practice to meet operational safety standards. It left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU declaration of conformity. The manufacturer confirms this by affixing the CE mark.






## 2.6 IT security

The manufacturer warranty is valid only if the product is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The product is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the product and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

## 2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater in-operation safety if used correctly. The following list provides an overview of the most important functions:

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch →  11	Not enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Access code (also applies to web server login or FieldCare connection) →  12	Not enabled (0000)	Assign a customized access code during commissioning
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2-PSK)	Do not change
WLAN passphrase (Password) →  12	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning
WLAN mode	Access point	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Web server →  12	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Service interface CDI-RJ45 →  13	Enabled	-

### 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the parameters of the device via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the main electronics module). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered →  122.


### 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.


- **User-specific access code**  
Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- **WLAN passphrase**  
The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- **Infrastructure mode**  
When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.


### User-specific access code

Local display, web browser and operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)

- Write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code →  121.
- When delivered, the device does not have an access code; the default value is 0000 (open).

### WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point


A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface (→  66), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter (→  115).


### Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

### General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see "Write protection via access code" →  121.

## 2.7.3 Access via web server

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser →  59. The connection is via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or the WLAN interface.

The web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The web server can be disabled if necessary via the **Web server functionality** parameter (e.g., after commissioning).

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.



For detailed information on device parameters, see: Description of Device Parameters.

#### 2.7.4 Access via service interface (port 2): CDI-RJ45

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface. Device-specific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended. This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.



For detailed information on connecting transmitters with an Ex de approval, see separate document "Safety instructions" (XA) for the device.

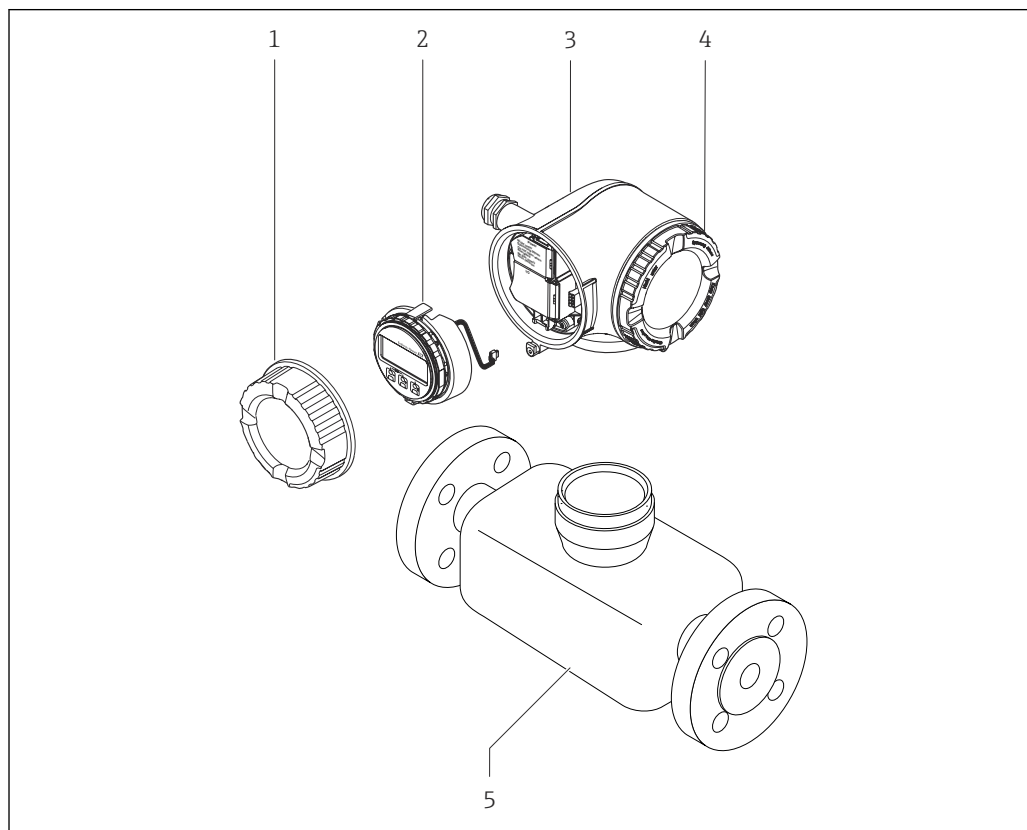
### 3 Product description

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version:

The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

#### 3.1 Product design



A0029586

1 Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor

## 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

### 4.1 Incoming acceptance

On receipt of the delivery:

1. Check the packaging for damage.
  - ↳ Report all damage immediately to the manufacturer.  
Do not install damaged components.
2. Check the scope of delivery using the delivery note.
3. Compare the data on the nameplate with the order specifications on the delivery note.
4. Check the technical documentation and all other necessary documents, e.g. certificates, to ensure they are complete.



If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact the manufacturer.

### 4.2 Product identification

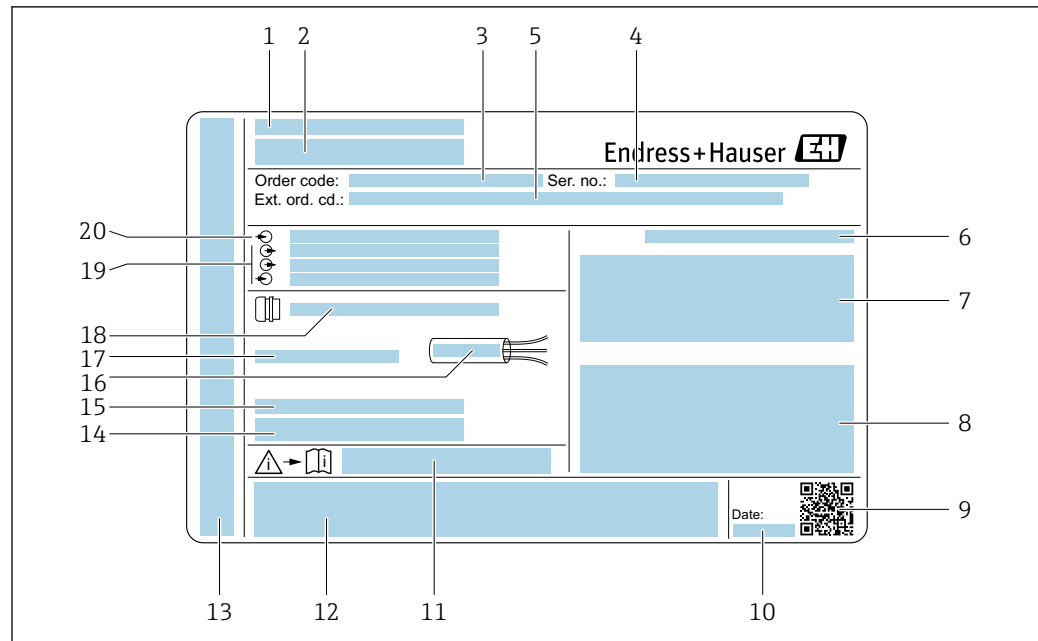
The device can be identified in the following ways:

- Nameplate
- Order code with details of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates in the *Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): all the information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations app* or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: all the information about the device is displayed.


For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard device documentation" and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" sections
- The *Device Viewer*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer))
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate.

### 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate



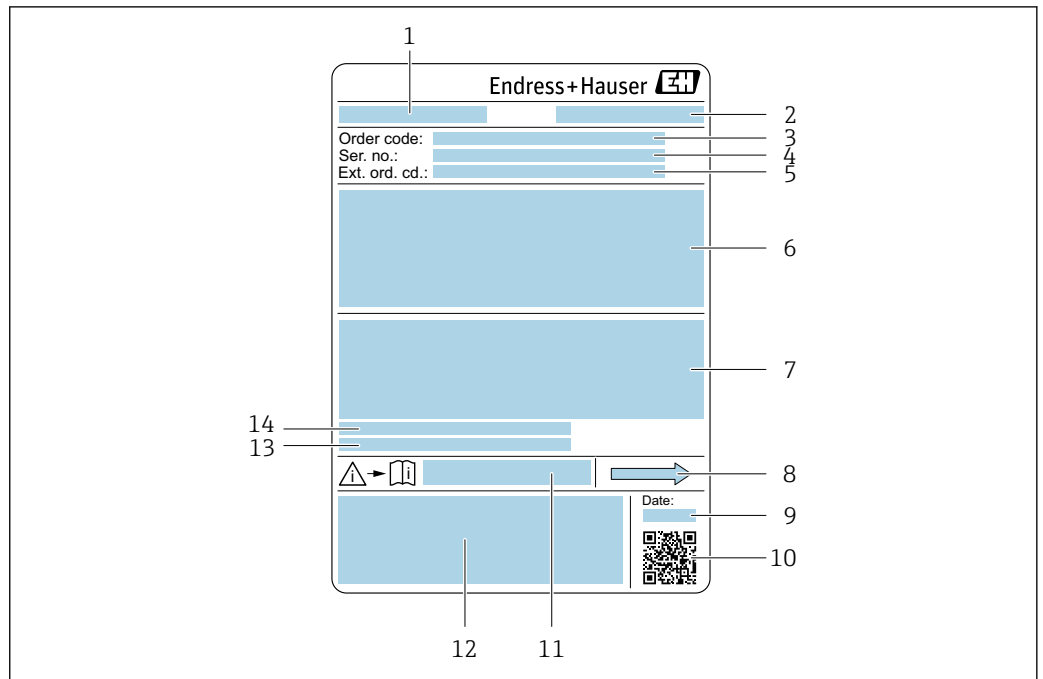
A0058872

 2 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturer/certificate holder
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM symbol
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev. Rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature ( $T_a$ )
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage



## 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



A0029199

3 Example of a sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of sensor
- 2 Manufacturer/certificate holder
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of sensor housing, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, RCM symbol
- 13 Surface roughness
- 14 Permitted ambient temperature ( $T_a$ )






### Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

#### Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approval-related specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE+).

### 4.2.3 Symbols on the device

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>WARNING!</b> This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury. Please consult the documentation for the measuring instrument to discover the type of potential danger and measures to avoid it.
	<b>Reference to documentation</b> Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	<b>Protective ground connection</b> A terminal that must be connected to the ground prior to establishing any other connections.

## 5 Storage and transport

### 5.1 Storage conditions

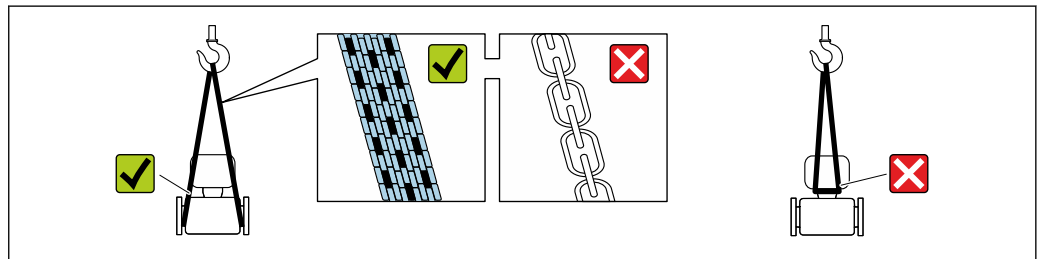
Observe the following notes for storage:

- ▶ Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- ▶ Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight. Avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ▶ Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ▶ Do not store outdoors.


Storage temperature →  204

### 5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



A0029252

 Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

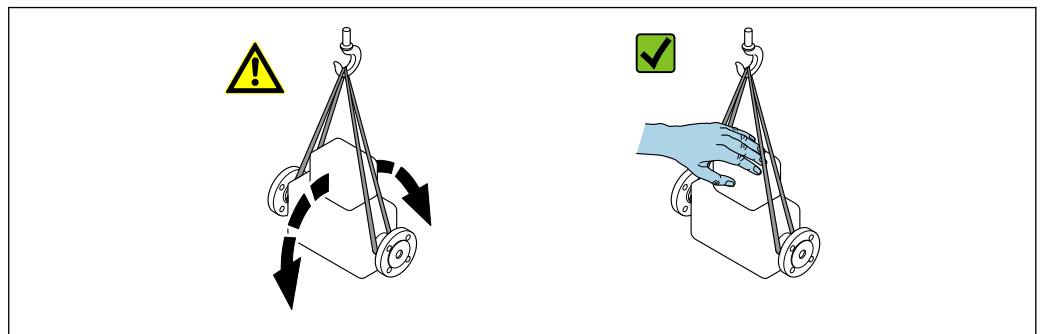
#### 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

##### WARNING

**Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.**

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- ▶ Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- ▶ Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



A0029214

### 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

#### CAUTION

##### Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- ▶ Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- ▶ The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

### 5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

## 5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100% recyclable:

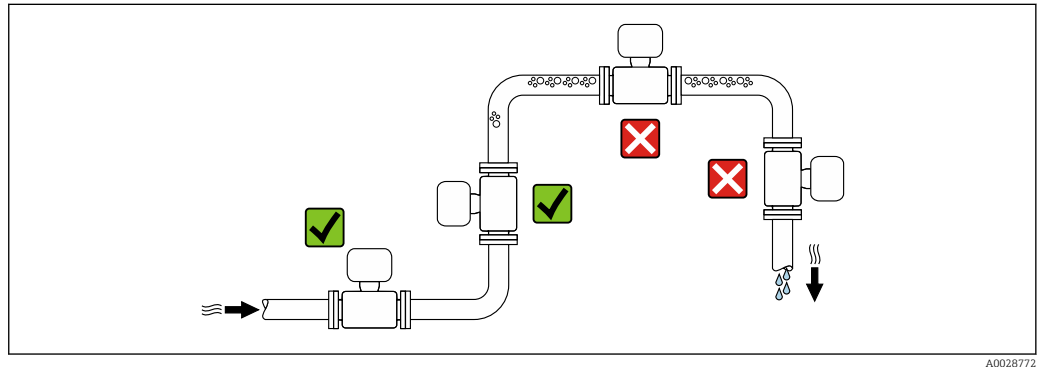
- Outer packaging of device
  - Stretch wrap made of polymer in accordance with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
  - Wood crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
  - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62/EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Transport material and fastening fixtures
  - Disposable plastic pallet
  - Plastic straps
  - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material
  - Paper pads

## 6 Installation

### 6.1 Installation requirements

#### 6.1.1 Installation position

##### Mounting location



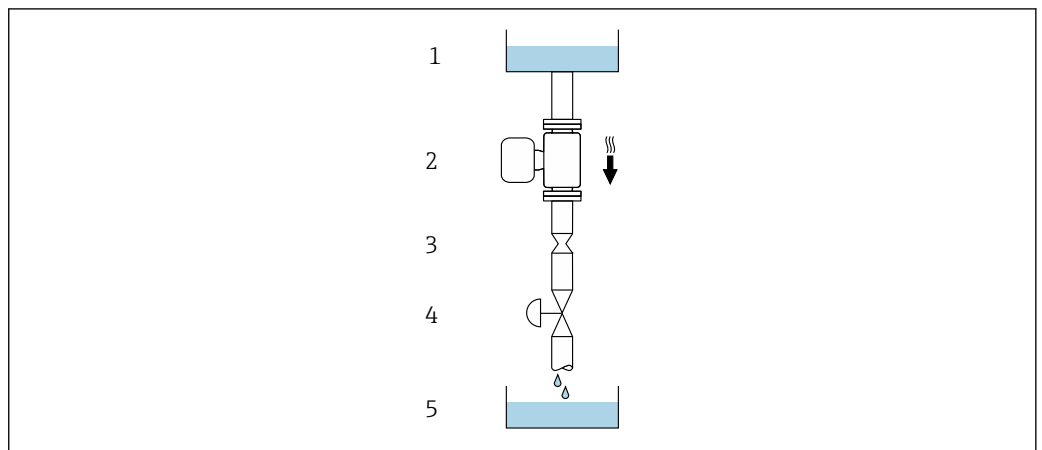
A0028772

To avoid measurement errors caused by gas bubble formation in the measuring tube, avoid the following installation locations in the pipe:


- Highest point of a pipeline
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe

##### Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



A0028773

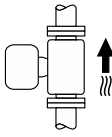
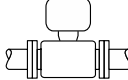
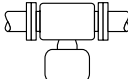

 4 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)

- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- 3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction
- 4 Valve
- 5 Filling container

DN/NPS		Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]
80	3	50	1.97
100	4	65	2.60
150	6	90	3.54
250	10	150	5.91

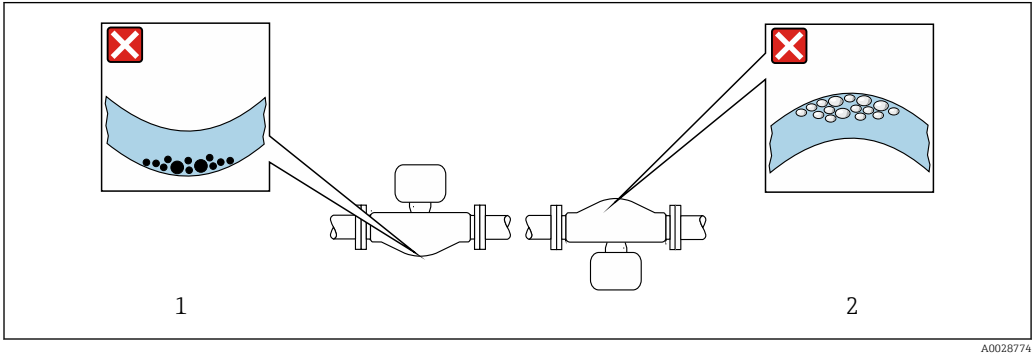
Orientation

The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

Orientation			Recommendation
A	Vertical orientation	 <small>A0015591</small>	✓✓✓ <sup>1)</sup>
B	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top	 <small>A0015589</small>	✓✓✓ <sup>2)</sup> Exception: → ☒ 5, ☒ 22
C	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	 <small>A0015590</small>	✓✓✓ <sup>3)</sup> Exception: → ☒ 5, ☒ 22
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side	 <small>A0015592</small>	✗

- 1) This orientation is recommended to ensure self-draining.
- 2) Applications with low process temperatures may reduce the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.

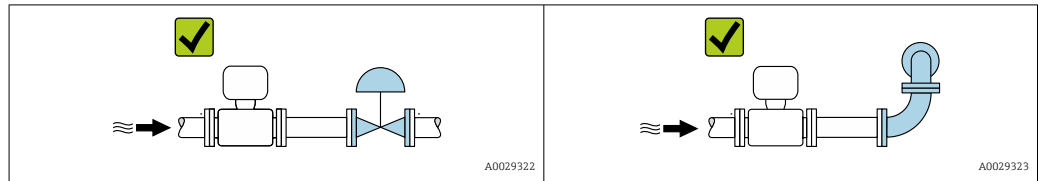
If a sensor is installed horizontally with a curved measuring tube, match the position of the sensor to the medium properties.



- ☒ 5    Orientation of sensor with curved measuring tube
- 1    Avoid this orientation for media with entrained solids: Risk of solids accumulating
  - 2    Avoid this orientation for outgassing media: Risk of gas accumulating

### Inlet and outlet runs

No special precautions need to be taken for fittings that create turbulence, such as valves, elbows or T-pieces, as long as no cavitation occurs → 23.



### Installation dimensions



For the dimensions and installed lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

## 6.1.2 Environmental and process requirements

### Ambient temperature range

Measuring instrument	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)</li> <li>■ Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)</li> </ul>
Readability of the local display	-20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.



Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature → 205

- If operating outdoors:  
Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.



You can order a weather protection cover from Endress+Hauser. → 187.

### Static pressure

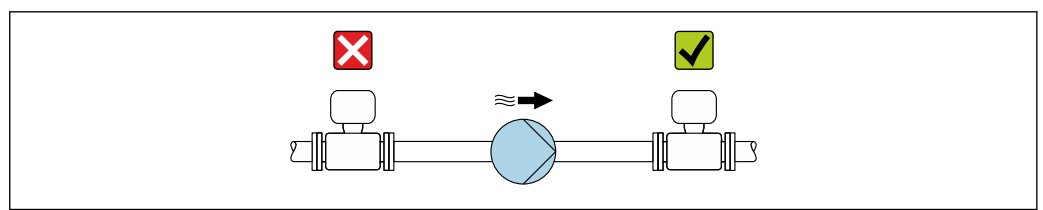
It is important that cavitation does not occur, or that gases entrained in the liquids do not outgas.

Cavitation is caused if the pressure drops below the vapor pressure:

- In liquids that have a low boiling point (e.g. hydrocarbons, solvents, liquefied gases)
- In suction lines
- Ensure the static pressure is sufficiently high to prevent cavitation and outgassing.

For this reason, the following mounting locations are recommended:

- At the lowest point in a vertical pipe
- Downstream from pumps (no danger of vacuum)



A0028777

### Thermal insulation

In the case of some fluids, it is important to keep the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter to a low level. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.

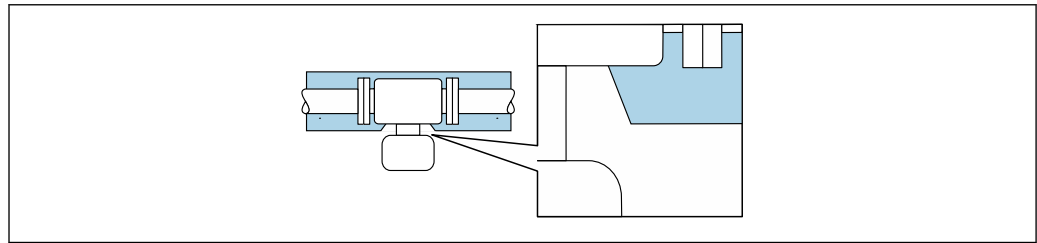
The following device versions are recommended for applications with thermal insulation:  
Version with extended neck:

Order code for "Measuring tube material", option FA with an extended neck length of 105 mm (4.13 in).


#### NOTICE

#### Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

- ▶ Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, transmitter housing pointing downwards.
- ▶ Do not insulate the transmitter housing .
- ▶ Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing: 80 °C (176 °F)
- ▶ Thermal insulation with exposed extension neck: We recommend that you do not insulate the extension neck in order to ensure optimum dissipation of heat.



A0034391

 6 Thermal insulation with exposed extension neck

### Heating

#### NOTICE

#### Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!

- ▶ Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter.
- ▶ Depending on the medium temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account.

#### NOTICE

#### Danger of overheating when heating

- ▶ Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80 °C (176 °F).
- ▶ Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- ▶ Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitter neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
- ▶ Consider the behavior of the process diagnostics "830 Ambient temperature too high" and "832 Electronics temperature too high" if overheating cannot be avoided by a suitable system design.



### Heating options

If a medium requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters<sup>1)</sup>
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam
- Via heating jackets

### Vibrations


The high oscillation frequency of the measuring tubes ensures that the correct operation of the measuring system is not influenced by plant vibrations.

## 6.1.3 Special installation instructions

### Drainability

When installed vertically, the measuring tubes can be drained completely and protected against buildup.

### Hygienic compatibility

-  ■ When installing in hygienic applications, please refer to the information in the "Certificates and approvals/hygienic compatibility" section
- In the case of measuring devices with the order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic", to seal the connection compartment cover, screw it closed finger-tight and tighten it by another 45° (corresponds to 15 Nm).

### Rupture disk

Process-related information: →  207.

### WARNING

#### **Danger from medium escaping!**

Medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

- ▶ Take precautions to prevent danger to persons and damage if the rupture disk is actuated.
- ▶ Observe the information on the rupture disk sticker.
- ▶ Make sure that the function and operation of the rupture disk is not impeded through the installation of the device.
- ▶ Do not use a heating jacket.
- ▶ Do not remove or damage the rupture disk.

The position of the rupture disk is indicated by a sticker affixed beside it.

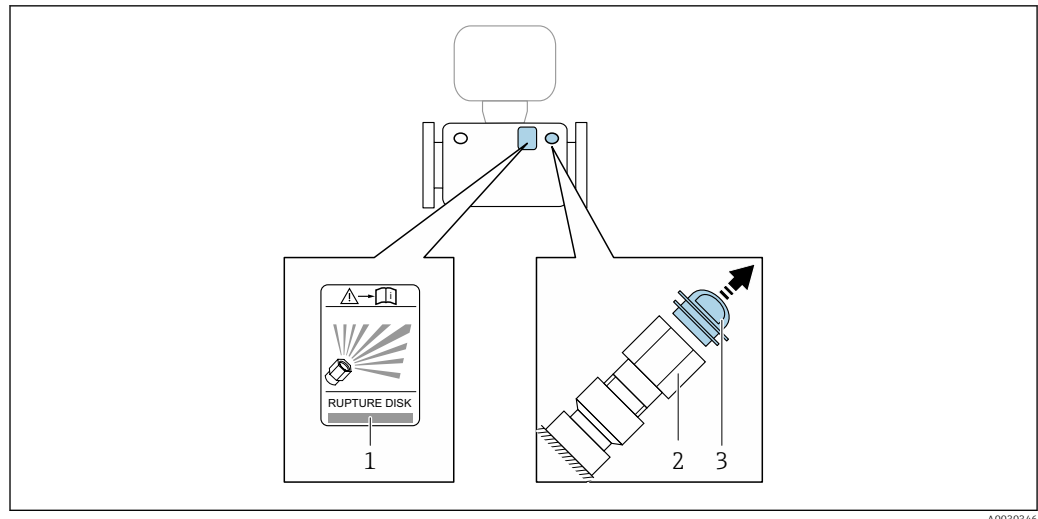
The transportation guard must be removed.

The existing connecting nozzles are not intended for the purpose of rinsing or pressure monitoring, but instead serve as the mounting location for the rupture disk.

In the event of a failure of the rupture disk, a drain device can be screwed onto the internal thread of the rupture disk in order to drain off any escaping medium.

---

1) The use of parallel electric band heaters is generally recommended (bidirectional electricity flow). Particular considerations must be made if a single-wire heating cable is to be used. Additional information is provided in the document EA01339D "Installation instructions for electrical trace heating systems".



A0030346

- 1 Rupture disk label
- 2 Rupture disk with 1/2" NPT internal thread and 1" width across flats
- 3 Transport protection



For information on the dimensions, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section (accessories).

### Zero point verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions → 200. Therefore, a zero adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity media).
- For gas applications with low pressure.



To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stress during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that

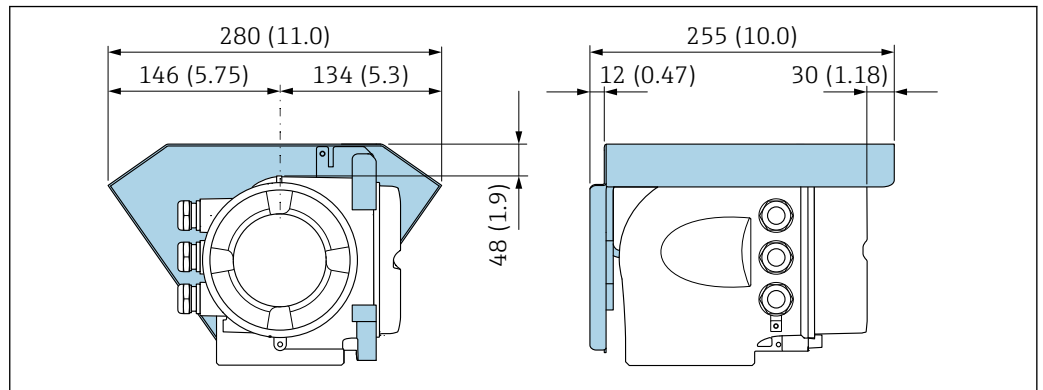
- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Verification and adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets  
Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation  
In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device
- Leaks at the valves  
If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

### Protective cover



A0029553

7 Unit mm (in)

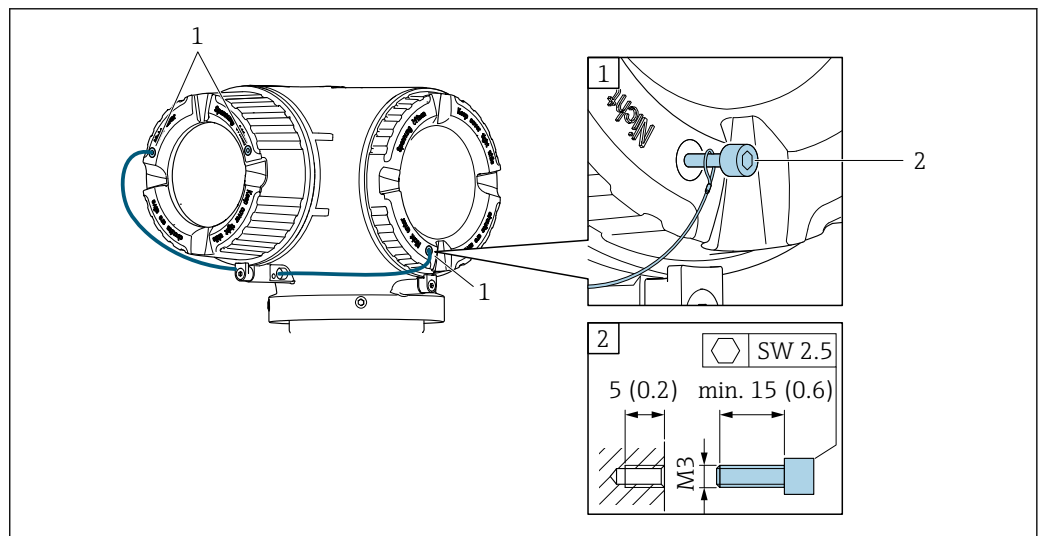
### Cover lock

#### NOTICE

**Order code "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless": The covers of the transmitter housing are provided with a borehole to lock the cover.**

The cover can be locked using screws and a chain or cable provided by the customer on site.

- ▶ The use of stainless steel chains or cables is recommended.
- ▶ If a protective coating is applied, it is recommended to use a heat shrink tube to protect the housing paint.



A0029800

- 1 Cover borehole for the securing screw  
2 Securing screw to lock the cover

## 6.2 Installing the measuring instrument

### 6.2.1 Required tools

#### For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Use a suitable mounting tool.

### 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring instrument

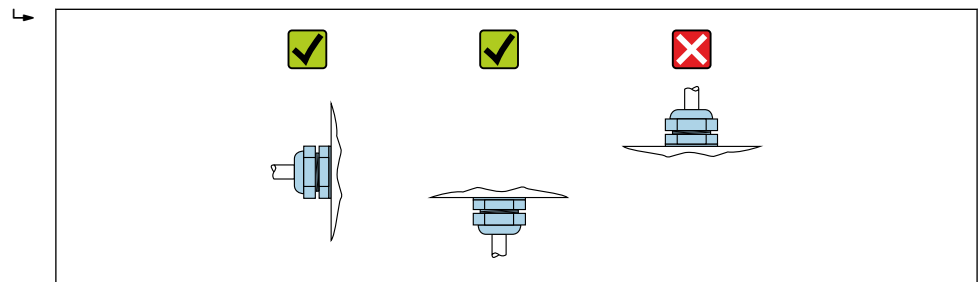
1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

### 6.2.3 Installing the measuring instrument

#### **⚠ WARNING**

#### **Danger due to improper process sealing!**

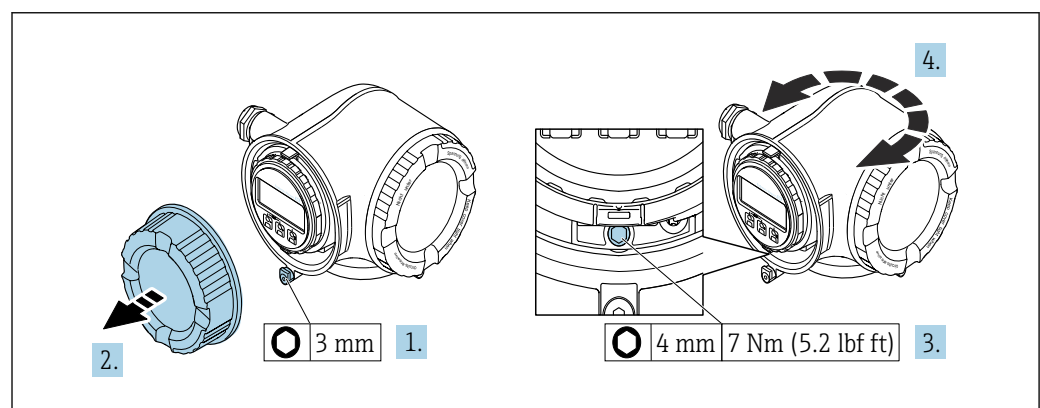
- ▶ Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
  - ▶ Ensure that the seals and sealing surfaces are clean and undamaged.
  - ▶ Secure the seals correctly.
1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.
  2. Install the measuring instrument or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



A0029263

### 6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.

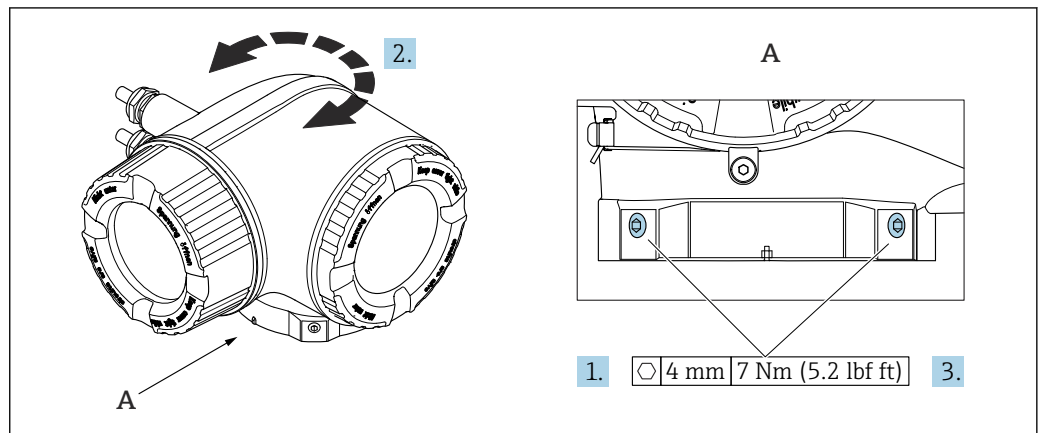


A0029993

8 Housing in non-Ex version

1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Loosen the fixing screw.
4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
5. Tighten the securing screw.

6. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.



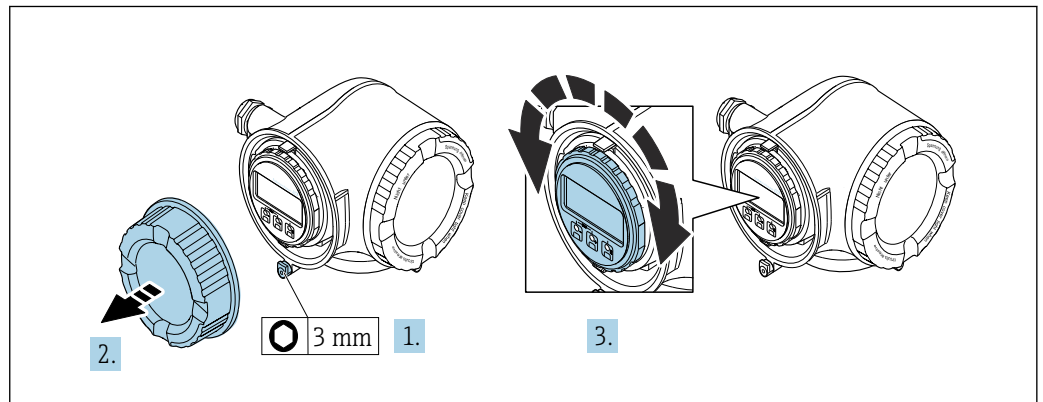
A0043150

#### 9 Ex housing

1. Loosen the fixing screws.
2. Turn the housing to the desired position.
3. Tighten the securing screws.

### 6.2.5 Turning the display module

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



A0030035

1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max.  $8 \times 45^\circ$  in each direction.
4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
5. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

## 6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Does the measuring instrument correspond to the measuring point specifications? For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Process temperature → 205</li> <li>■ Pressure (refer to the "Pressure-temperature ratings" section of the "Technical Information" document).</li> <li>■ Ambient temperature</li> <li>■ Measuring range</li> </ul>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected → 22? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ According to sensor type</li> <li>■ According to medium temperature</li> <li>■ According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)</li> </ul>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Does the arrow on the sensor match the direction of flow of the medium? → 22?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the tag name and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the device sufficiently protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 7 Electrical connection

### WARNING

**Live parts! Incorrect work performed on the electrical connections can result in an electric shock.**

- ▶ Set up a disconnecting device (switch or power-circuit breaker) to easily disconnect the device from the supply voltage.
- ▶ In addition to the device fuse, include an overcurrent protection unit with max. 10 A in the plant installation.

### 7.1 Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable national regulations.

### 7.2 Connecting requirements

#### 7.2.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver  $\leq 3$  mm (0.12 in)

#### 7.2.2 Requirements for connection cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

##### **Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal**

Conductor cross-section  $< 6 \text{ mm}^2$  (10 AWG)

Larger cross-sections can be connected using a cable lug.

The grounding impedance must be less than  $2 \Omega$ .


##### **Permitted temperature range**

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

##### **Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)**

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

##### **Signal cable**

-  For custody transfer, all signal lines must be shielded cables (tinned copper braiding, optical coverage  $\geq 85 \%$ ). The cable shield must be connected on both sides.

*4 to 20 mA current input*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Pulse/frequency/switch output*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Relay output*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Status input*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*FOUNDATION Fieldbus*

Twisted, shielded two-wire cable.



For further information on planning and installing FOUNDATION Fieldbus networks see:

- Operating Instructions for "FOUNDATION Fieldbus Overview" (BA00013S)
- FOUNDATION Fieldbus Guideline
- IEC 61158-2 (MBP)

**Cable diameter**

- Cable glands supplied:  
M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.  
Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG)

**Requirements for connecting cable – remote display and operating module DKX001***Optionally available connecting cable*

A cable is supplied depending on the order option

- Order code for measuring device: order code **030** for "Display; operation", option **O** or
- Order code for measuring device: order code **030** for "Display; operation", option **M** and
- Order code for DKX001: order code **040** for "Cable", option **A, B, D, E**

<b>Standard cable</b>	2 × 2 × 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)
<b>Flame resistance</b>	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
<b>Oil resistance</b>	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
<b>Shield</b>	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
<b>Capacitance: core/shield</b>	≤ 200 pF/m
<b>L/R</b>	≤ 24 µH/Ω
<b>Available cable length</b>	5 m (15 ft)/10 m (35 ft)/20 m (65 ft)/30 m (100 ft)
<b>Continuous operating temperature</b>	When mounted in a fixed position: -50 to +105 °C (-58 to +221 °F); when cable can move freely: -25 to +105 °C (-13 to +221 °F)

*Standard cable – customer-specific cable*

No cable is supplied with the device and must be provided by the customer:

Order code for DKX001: Order code **040** for "Cable", option **1** "None, provided by customer, max. 300 m"

A standard cable with the following minimum requirements can be used as the connecting cable, even in the hazardous area (Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 and Zone 1, Class I, Division 1):





Standard cable	4 wires (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield, minimum wire cross-section 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 AWG)
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
Cable impedance (pair)	Minimum 80 Ω
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (1 000 ft), maximum loop impedance 20 Ω
Capacitance: core/shield	Maximum 1 000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1
L/R	Maximum 24 µH/Ω for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1

7.2.3 Terminal assignment

Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs


The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/output 1 (Port 1)		Input/output 2		Input/output 3		Service interface (Port 2)
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (A)	27 (B)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)	CDI-RJ45
Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.								

 Terminal assignment of the remote display and operating module →  39.

For information on the pin assignment of the device plugs, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

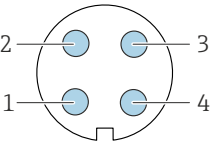
7.2.4 Available device plugs for Proline 300

 Device plugs may not be used in hazardous areas!

Order code for "Input; output 1", option SA "FOUNDATION fieldbus"

Order code for "Electrical connection"	Cable entry/connection	
	2	3
M, 3, 4, 5	7/8" plug	–

7.2.5 Pin assignment of device plug

	Pin	Assignment		Coding	Plug/socket
	1	+	Signal +	A	Plug
	2	-	Signal -		
	3		Cable shield <sup>1</sup>		
	4		Not used		
	Metal plug housing		Cable shield		
<sup>1</sup> If a cable shield is used					

7.2.6 Shielding and grounding

Optimal electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of the fieldbus system can be guaranteed only if the system components and, in particular, the lines are shielded and the shield forms as complete a cover as possible. A shield coverage of 90 % is ideal.

1. To ensure optimal EMC protection, connect the shield to the reference ground as often as possible.
2. For reasons concerning explosion protection, it is recommended that grounding be dispensed with.

To comply with both requirements, there are basically three different types of shielding in the fieldbus system:

- Shielding at both ends
- Shielding at one end on the feed side with capacitance termination at the field device
- Shielding at one end on the feed side

Experience shows that the best results with regard to EMC are achieved in most cases in installations with one-sided shielding on the feed side (without capacitance termination at the field device). Appropriate measures with regard to input wiring must be taken to allow unrestricted operation when EMC interference is present. These measures have been taken into account for this device. Operation in the event of disturbance variables as per NAMUR NE21 is thus guaranteed.

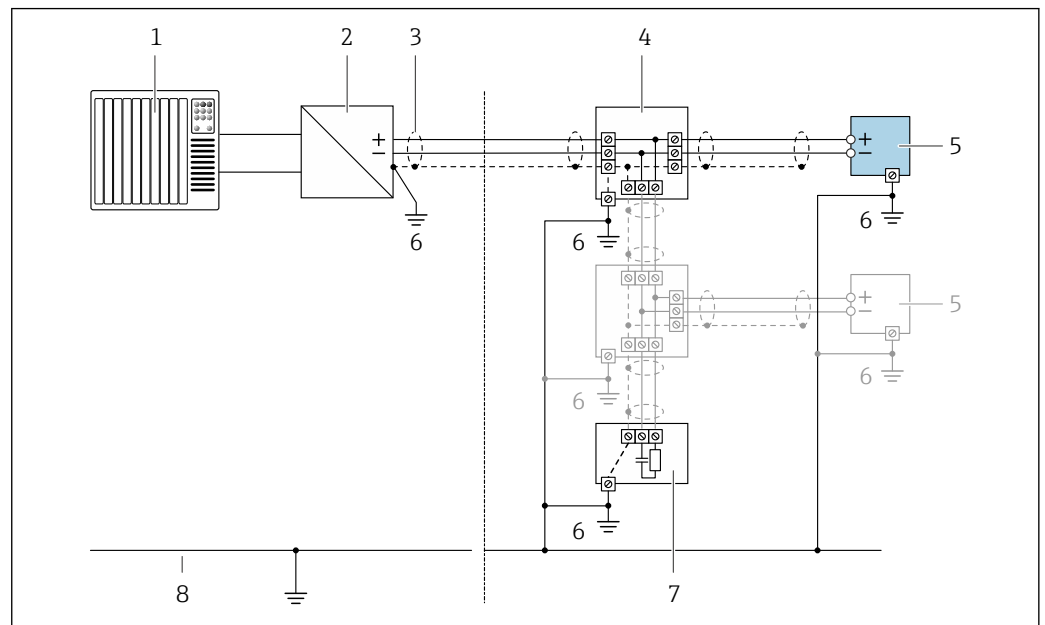
1. Observe national installation requirements and guidelines during installation.
2. Where there are large differences in potential between the individual grounding points, connect only one point of the shielding directly to the reference ground.
3. In systems without potential equalization, the cable shielding of fieldbus systems should be grounded on one side only, for example at the fieldbus supply unit or at safety barriers.

#### NOTICE

**In systems without potential matching, the multiple grounding of the cable shield causes mains frequency equalizing currents!**

Damage to the bus cable shield.

- Only ground the bus cable shield to either the local ground or the protective ground at one end.
- Insulate the shield that is not connected.



10 Connection example for FOUNDATION Fieldbus

- 1 Automation system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power conditioner (FOUNDATION Fieldbus)
- 3 Cable shield: the cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 T-box
- 5 Measuring instrument
- 6 Local grounding
- 7 Bus terminator
- 8 Potential equalization conductor

### 7.2.7 Preparing the device

#### NOTICE

##### Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.

1. Remove dummy plug if present.
2. If the measuring instrument is supplied without cable glands:  
Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
3. If the measuring instrument is supplied with cable glands:  
Observe requirements for connecting cables .

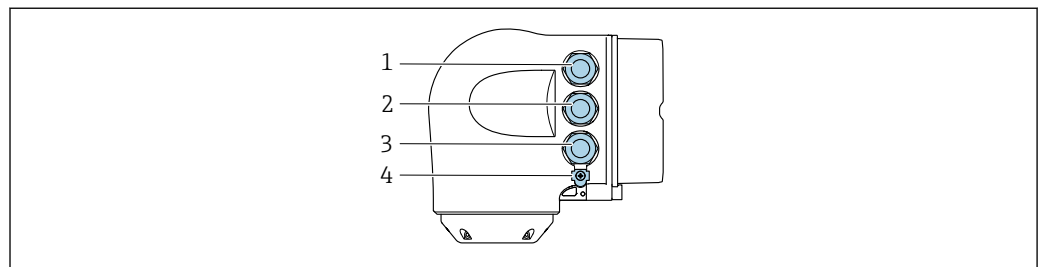
## 7.3 Connecting the device

#### NOTICE

##### An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

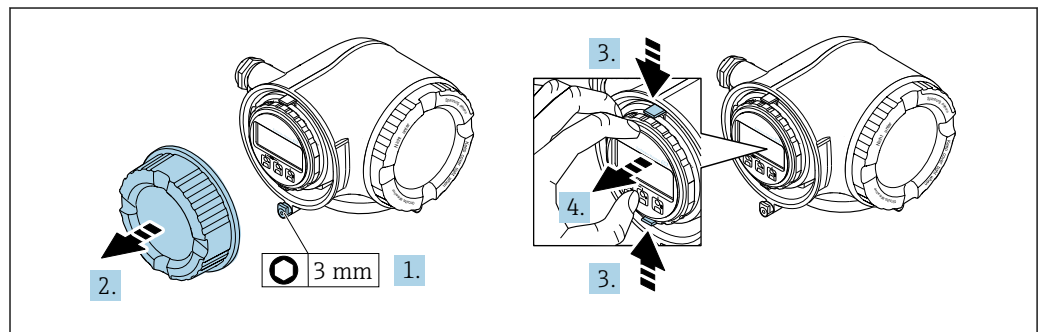
- Only properly trained specialist staff may perform electrical connection work.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

### 7.3.1 Connecting the transmitter



A0026781

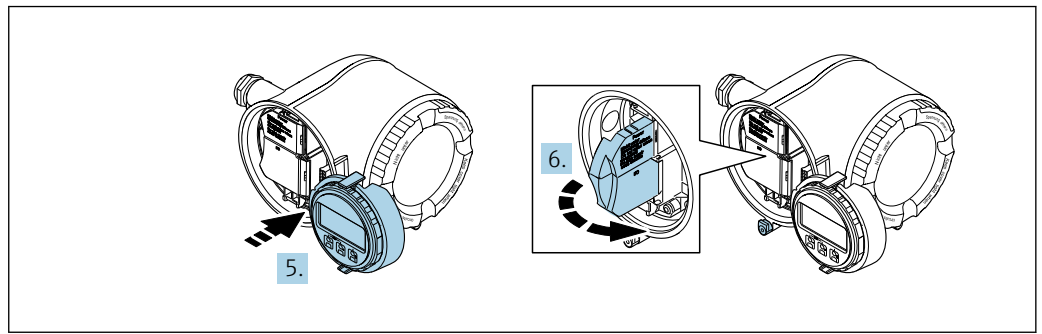
- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna or remote display and operating module DKX001
- 4 Protective earth (PE)



A0029813

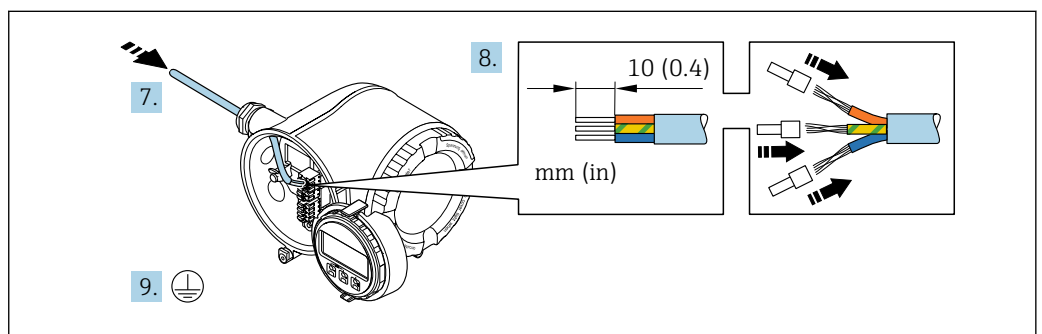
1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.

4. Remove the display module holder.



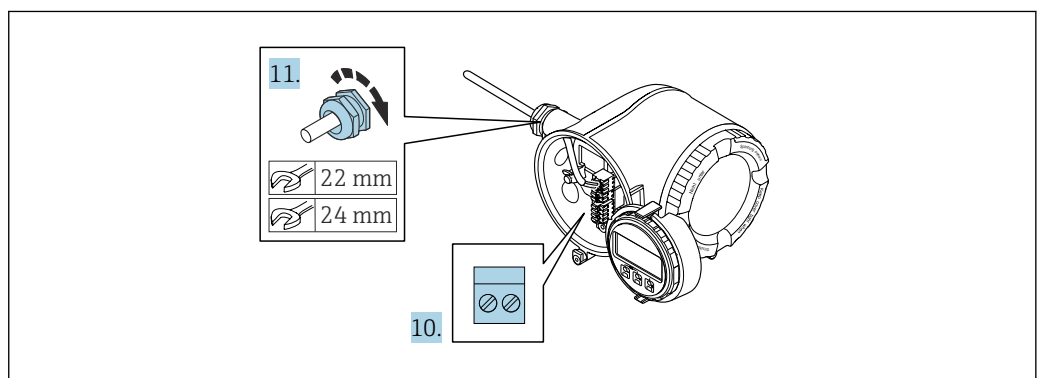
A0029814

5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
6. Open the terminal cover.



A0029815

7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
8. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
9. Connect the protective ground.



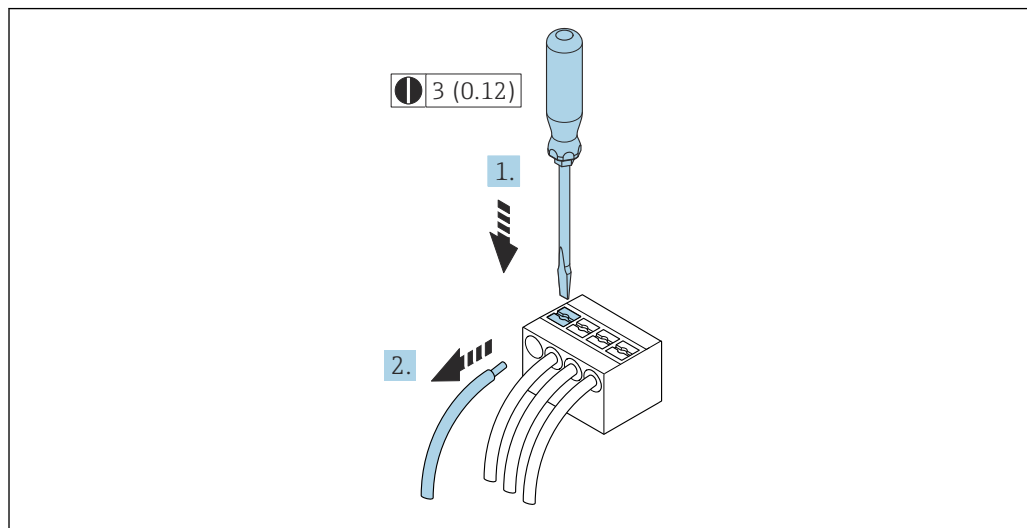
A0029816

10. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
  - ↳ **Signal cable terminal assignment:** The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
  - Supply voltage connection terminal assignment:** Adhesive label in the terminal cover or → 34.
11. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ↳ This concludes the cable connection process.
12. Close the terminal cover.
13. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
14. Screw on the connection compartment cover.

15. Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

### Removing a cable

To remove a cable from the terminal:



11 Unit mm(in)

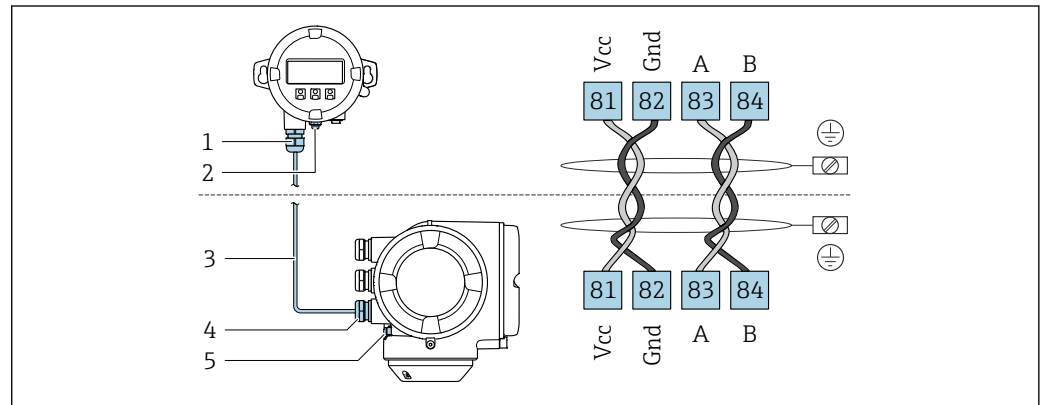
A0029598

1. Use a flat-blade screwdriver to press down on the slot between the two terminal holes.
2. Remove the cable end from the terminal.

### 7.3.2 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001

**i** The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra  
→ 187..

- The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



A0027518

- 1 Remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2 Protective ground connection (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Measuring instrument
- 5 Protective ground connection (PE)

## 7.4 Potential equalization

### 7.4.1 Requirements

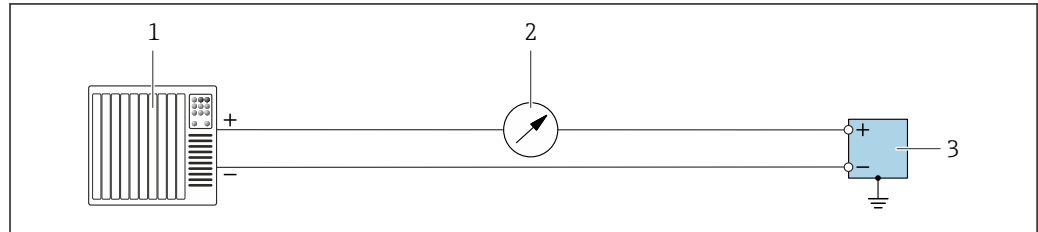
For potential equalization:

- Pay attention to in-house grounding concepts
- Take account of operating conditions like the pipe material and grounding
- Connect the medium, sensor and transmitter to the same electric potential
- Use a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG) and a cable lug for potential equalization connections


## 7.5 Special connection instructions

### 7.5.1 Connection examples

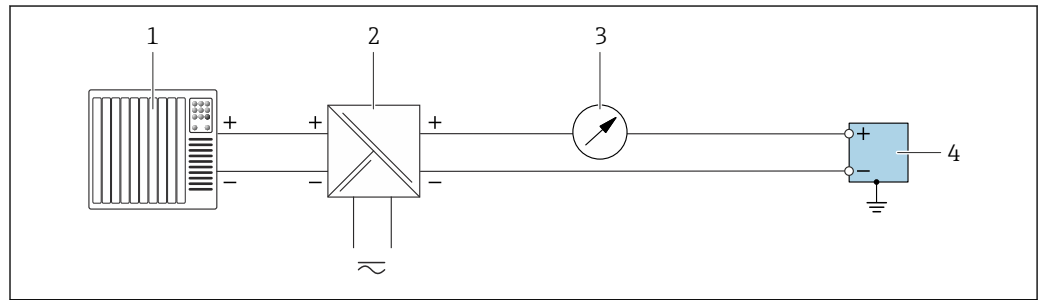
#### Current output 4 to 20 mA (without HART)




A0055851

 12 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current output (active)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Optional additional display unit: Observe maximum load
- 3 Flowmeter with current output (active)

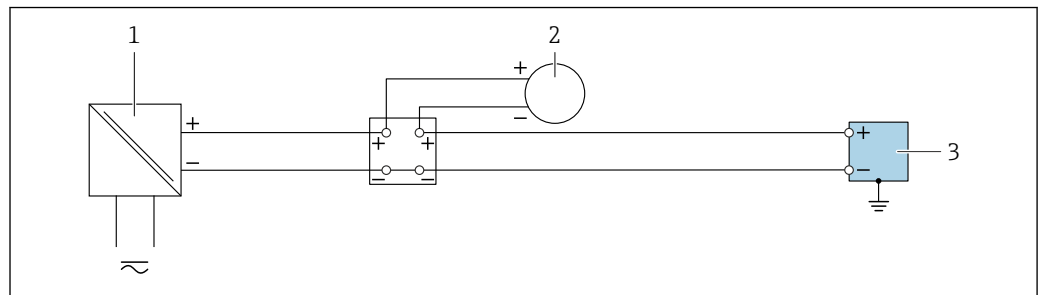


A0055852


 13 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Optional additional display unit: Observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter with current output (passive)

#### Current input 4 to 20 mA



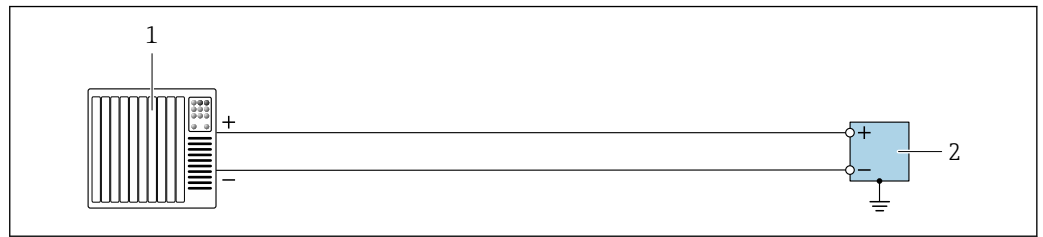
A0055853

 14 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 External measuring instrument with 4 to 20 mA passive current output. e.g. pressure or temperature
- 3 Transmitter with 4 to 20 mA current input



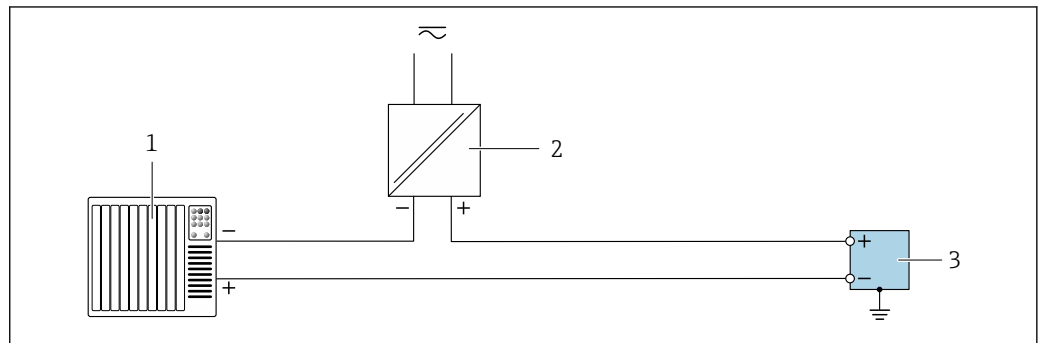
### Pulse output/frequency output/switch output



A0055856

15 Connection example for pulse output/frequency output/switch output (active)

- 1 Automation system with pulse input/frequency input/switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Transmitter with pulse output/frequency output/switch output (active)

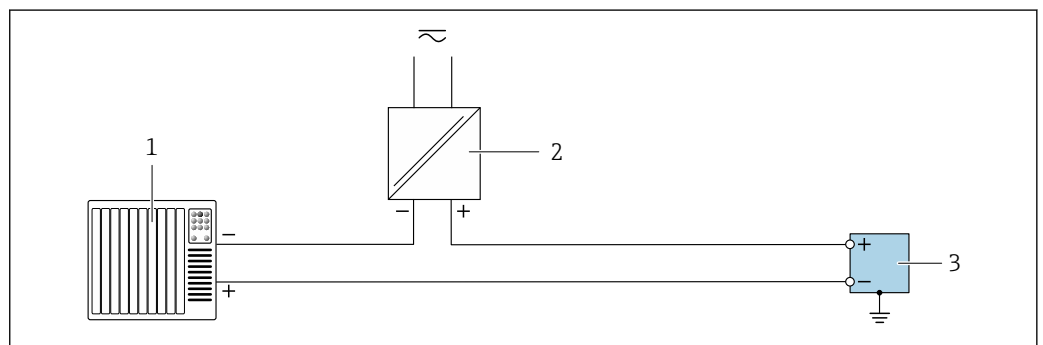


A0055855

16 Connection example for pulse output/frequency output/switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with pulse input/frequency input/switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter with pulse output/frequency output/switch output (passive)

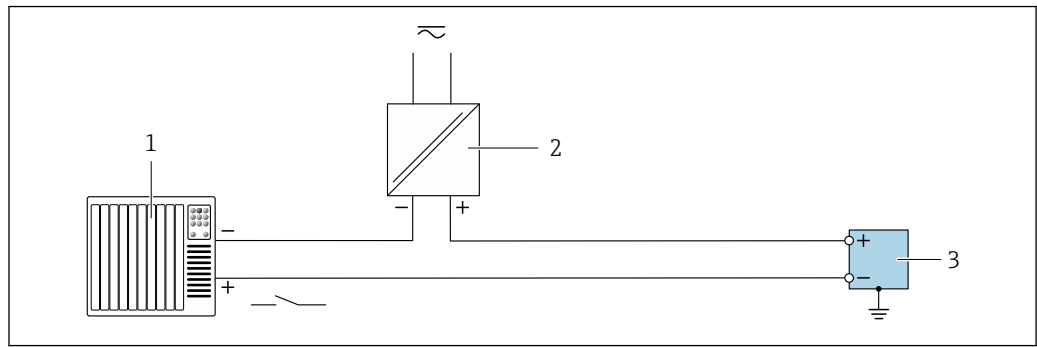
### Relay output



A0055859

17 Connection example for relay output

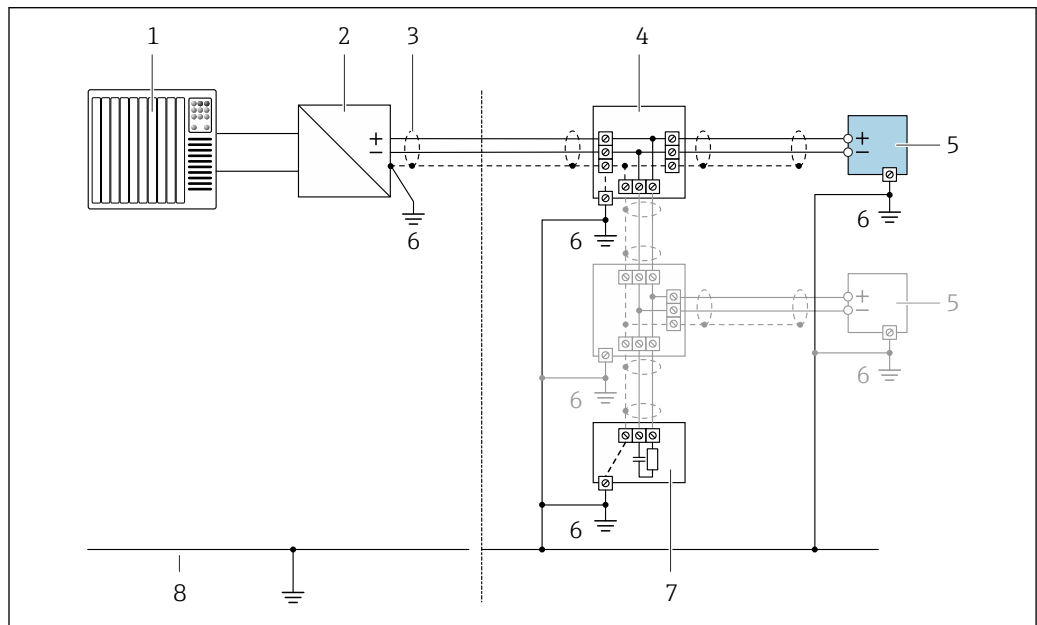
- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter with relay output

**Status input**

A0055860

18 Connection example for status input

- 1 Automation system with switch output passive e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter with status input

**FOUNDATION Fieldbus**

A0028768

19 Connection example for FOUNDATION Fieldbus

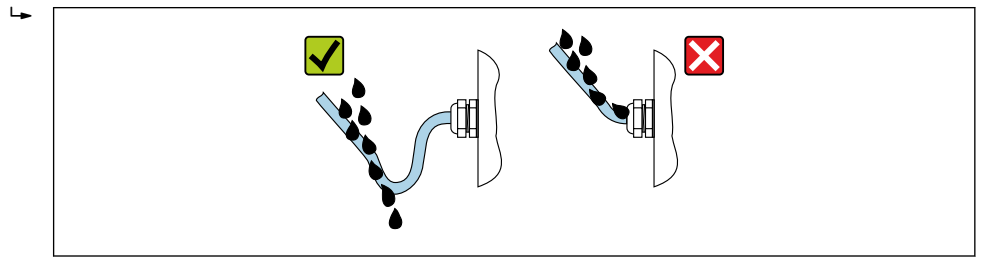
- 1 Automation system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power Conditioner (FOUNDATION Fieldbus)
- 3 Cable shield provided at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 T-box
- 5 Measuring instrument
- 6 Local grounding
- 7 Bus terminator
- 8 Potential equalization conductor

**7.6 Ensuring the degree of protection**

The measuring instrument fulfills all the requirements for the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

To ensure degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after making the electrical connection:

1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:  
Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



A0029278

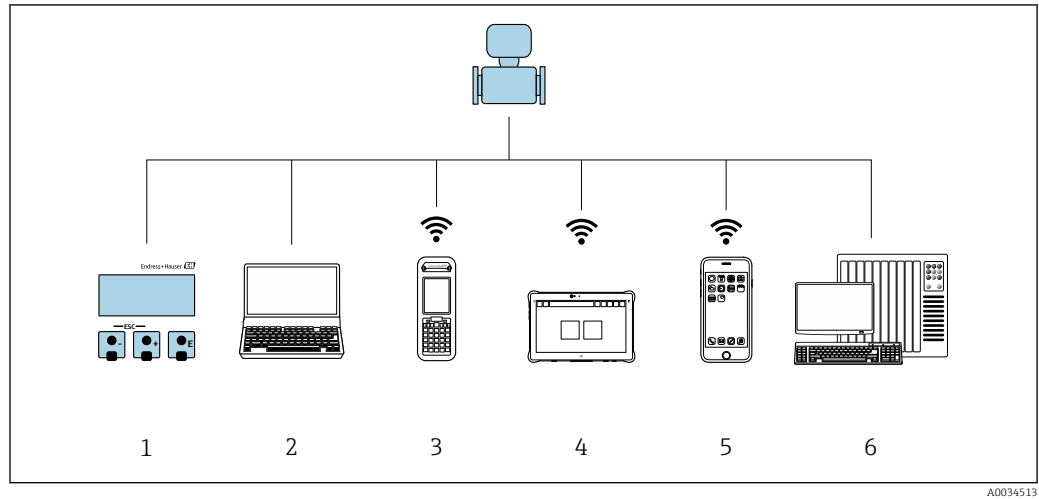
6. The supplied cable glands and plastic dummy plugs used for the threaded cable entries do not ensure degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure. To achieve this degree of protection, cable glands and plastic dummy plugs that are not used must be replaced by threaded dummy plugs with the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

## 7.7 Post-connection check

Are the device and cable undamaged (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the protective earthing established correctly?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Do the cables used meet the requirements ?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are the mounted cables strain-relieved and fixed securely in place?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are all cable glands installed, securely tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" → 42?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the terminal assignment correct ?	<input type="checkbox"/>
If supply voltage is present: Does anything appear on the display module screen?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are dummy plugs inserted in unused cable entries and have transportation plugs been replaced with dummy plugs?	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 8 Operation options



### 8.1 Overview of operation options

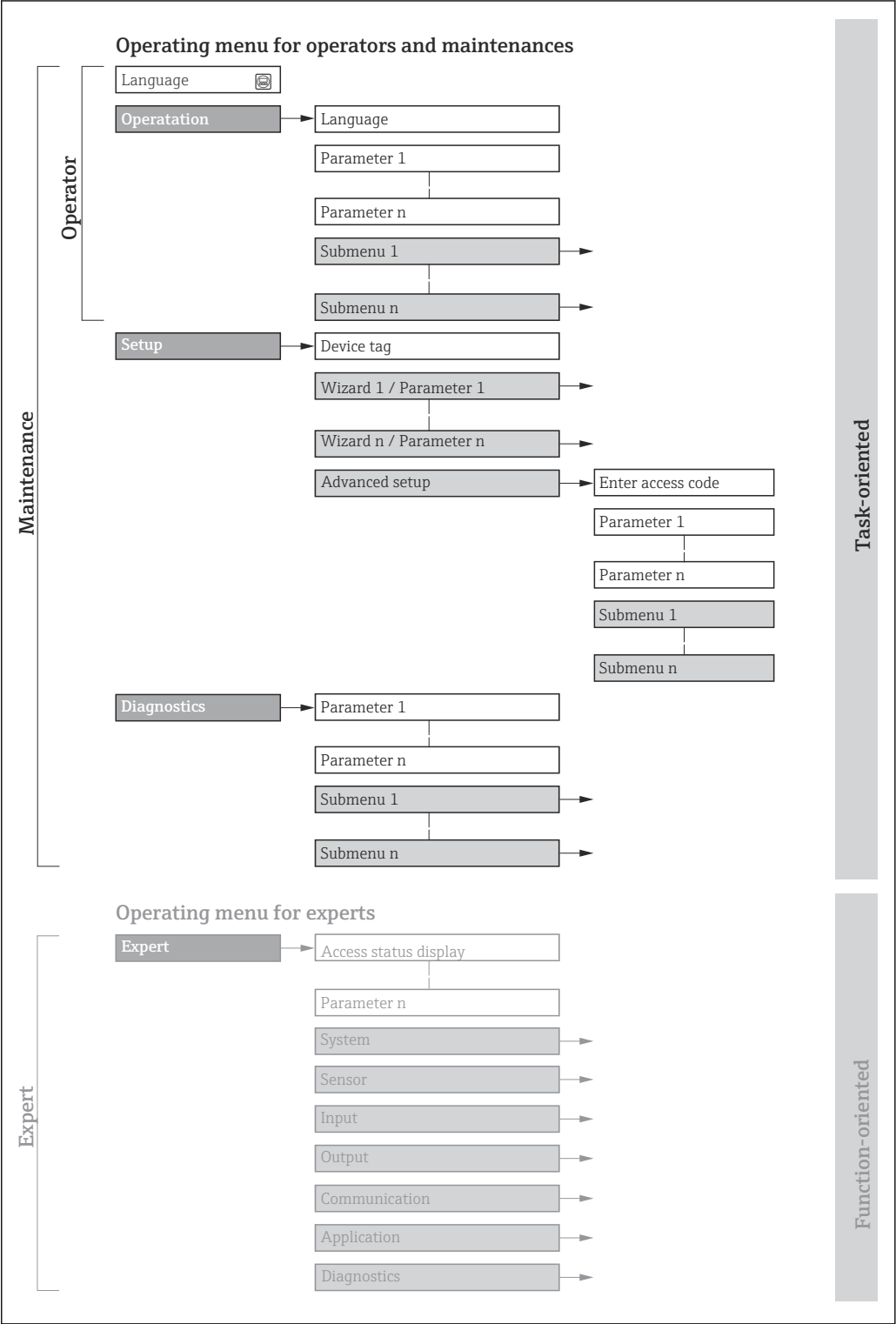



- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 4 Field Xpert SMT70
- 5 Mobile handheld terminal
- 6 Automation system (e.g. PLC)

## 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

### 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

 For an overview of the operating menu for experts: see the "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device →  221



 20 Schematic structure of the operating menu

A0018237-EN

### 8.2.2 Operating philosophy

The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (e.g. operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device life cycle.



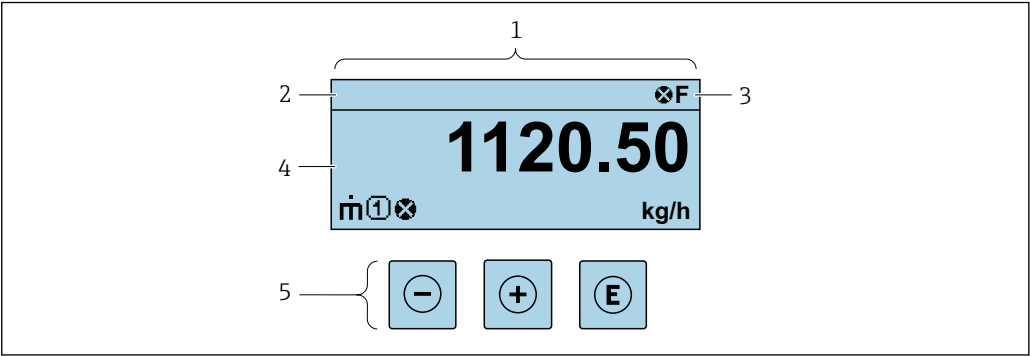
For custody transfer, once the device has been put into circulation or sealed, its operation is restricted.

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	Task-oriented	<b>Role "Operator", "Maintenance"</b> Tasks during operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Configuring the operational display</li> <li>■ Reading measured values</li> </ul>	Defining the operating language
Operation			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Defining the operating language</li> <li>■ Defining the web server operating language</li> <li>■ Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> <li>■ Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)</li> <li>■ Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Setup		<b>"Maintenance" role</b> Commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Configuring the measurement</li> <li>■ Configuring the inputs and outputs</li> <li>■ Configuring the communication interface</li> </ul>	Wizard for quick commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Configuring the system units</li> <li>■ Configuring the communication interface</li> <li>■ Defining the medium</li> <li>■ Displaying the I/O configuration</li> <li>■ Configuring the inputs</li> <li>■ Configuring the outputs</li> <li>■ Configuring the operational display</li> <li>■ Configuring the low flow cut off</li> <li>■ Configuring the detection of partially filled and empty pipes</li> </ul> Advanced setup <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions)</li> <li>■ Calculated process variables</li> <li>■ Sensor adjustment</li> <li>■ Configuring totalizers</li> <li>■ Configuring the display</li> <li>■ Configuring the WLAN settings</li> <li>■ Data backup</li> <li>■ Administration (define access code, reset measuring instrument)</li> </ul>
Diagnostics		<b>"Maintenance" role</b> Troubleshooting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors</li> <li>■ Measured value simulation</li> </ul>	Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages.</li> <li>■ Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred.</li> <li>■ Device information Contains information for identifying the device.</li> <li>■ Measured values Contains all current measured values.</li> <li>■ <b>Data logging</b> submenu with the "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values</li> <li>■ Heartbeat Technology The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented.</li> <li>■ Simulation Used to simulate measured values or output values.</li> <li>■ Testpoints</li> </ul>

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Expert	Function-oriented	<p>Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions</li><li>■ Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions</li><li>■ Detailed configuration of the communication interface</li><li>■ Error diagnostics in difficult cases</li></ul>	<p>Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ System Contains all higher-level device parameters that do not affect measurement or measured value communication.</li><li>■ Sensor Configuring the measurement.</li><li>■ Output Configure the pulse/frequency/switch output.</li><li>■ Input Configuring the status input.</li><li>■ Output Configuring the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output.</li><li>■ Communication Configuring the digital communication interface and the web server.</li><li>■ Submenus for function blocks (e.g. "Analog Inputs") Configuring function blocks.</li><li>■ Application Configuring the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer).</li><li>■ Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and the Heartbeat Technology menu.</li></ul>

8.3 Access to operating menu via local display

8.3.1 Operational display







A0029348

- 1 Operational display
- 2 Tag name
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display area for measured values (up to 4 lines)
- 5 Operating elements → 54

Status area





The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:


- Status signals→ ⓘ 146
  - **F**: Failure
  - **C**: Function check
  - **S**: Out of specification
  - **M**: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior→ ⓘ 147
  - : Alarm
  - : Warning
- : Locking (the device is locked via the hardware )
- : Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

Display area



In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:

Measured variables

Symbol	Meaning
	Mass flow
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Volume flow</li><li>■ Corrected volume flow</li></ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Density</li><li>■ Reference density</li></ul>
	Temperature

 The number and display format of the measured variables can be configured via the **Format display** parameter (→ ⓘ 99).



Totalizer

Symbol	Meaning
	Totalizer  The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.

Input



Symbol	Meaning
	Status input


Measurement channel numbers

Symbol	Meaning
	Measurement channel 1 to 4  The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. Totalizer 1 to 3).

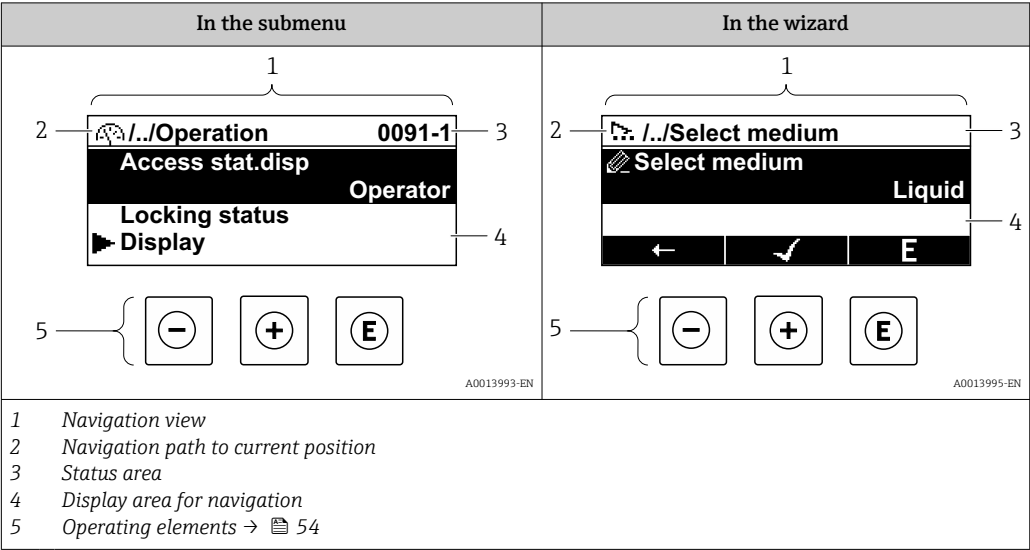


*Diagnostic behavior*

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Alarm</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Measurement is interrupted.</li><li>■ Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li><li>■ A diagnostic message is generated.</li></ul>
	<b>Warning</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Measurement is resumed.</li><li>■ The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.</li><li>■ A diagnostic message is generated.</li></ul>

 The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable.

8.3.2 Navigation view




Navigation path

The navigation path to the current position is displayed at the top left in the navigation view and consists of the following elements:

- The display symbol for the menu/submenu (▶) or the wizard (🔍).
- An omission symbol (/ ../) for operating menu levels in between.
- Name of the current submenu, wizard or parameter


	Display symbol	Omission symbol	Parameter
	↓	↓	↓
Example	▶	/ ../	Indication

 For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section → 50

Status area


The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:




- In the submenu
  - The direct access code to the parameter (e.g., 0022-1)
  - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard
  - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal

-  ▪ For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal → 146
- For information on the function and entry of the direct access code → 56





Display area

Menus


Symbol	Meaning
	<p><b>Operation</b></p> <p>Is displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ In the menu next to the "Operation" selection</li><li>▪ At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Operation</b> menu</li></ul>

	<b>Setup</b> Is displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ In the menu next to the "Setup" selection</li> <li>■ At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Setup</b> menu</li> </ul>
	<b>Diagnosis</b> Is displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection</li> <li>■ At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Diagnostics</b> menu</li> </ul>
	<b>Expert</b> Is displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ In the menu next to the "Expert" selection</li> <li>■ At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Expert</b> menu</li> </ul>




#### Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
	Submenu
	Wizards
	Parameters within a wizard
	No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

#### Locking procedure

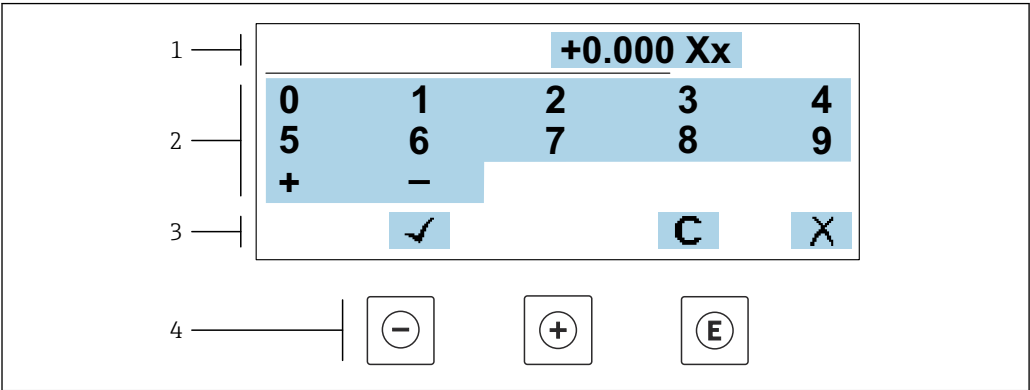
Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Parameter locked</b> When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ By a user-specific access code</li> <li>■ By the hardware write protection switch</li> </ul>

#### Wizards

Symbol	Meaning
	Switches to the previous parameter.
	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

8.3.3 Editing view

Numeric editor

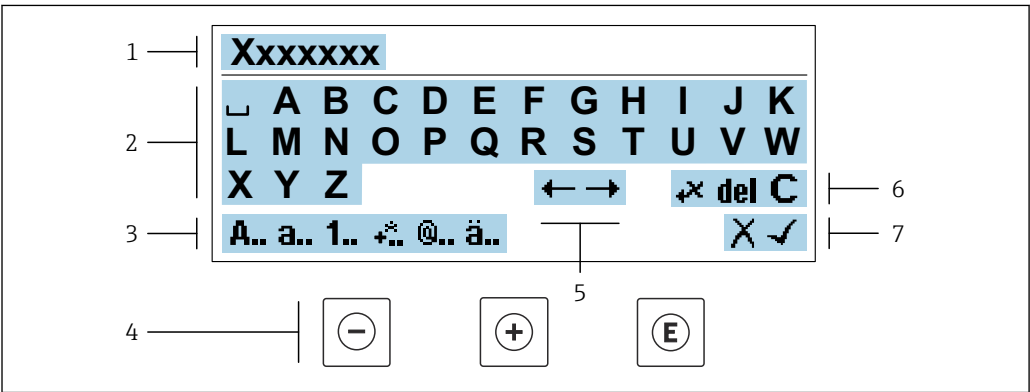


A0034250

21 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

Text editor




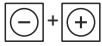
A0034114

22 For entering text in parameters (e.g. device tag)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

Using the operating elements in the editing view





Operating key	Meaning
	<b>Minus key</b> Move the entry position to the left.
	<b>Plus key</b> Move the entry position to the right.

Operating key	Meaning
	<b>Enter key</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li> </ul>
	<b>Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)</b> Close the editing view without accepting a change.






### Input screens

Symbol	Meaning
<b>A..</b>	Upper case
<b>a..</b>	Lower case
<b>1..</b>	Numbers
<b>+..</b>	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> ¼ ½ ¾ ( ) [ ] < > { }
<b>@..</b>	Punctuation marks and special characters: ' " ^ . , ; : ? ! % μ ° € \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \   ~ & _
<b>ä..</b>	Umlauts and accents

### Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
	Move entry position
	Reject entry
	Confirm entry
	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
<b>del</b>	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
<b>C</b>	Clear all the characters entered

### 8.3.4 Operating elements

Operating key	Meaning
	<b>Minus key</b> <i>In menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist <i>In wizards</i> Goes to previous parameter <i>In the text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the left.
	<b>Plus key</b> <i>In menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist <i>In wizards</i> Goes to the next parameter <i>In the text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the right.
	<b>Enter key</b> <i>In the operational display</i> Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu. <i>In menu, submenu</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressing the key briefly:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter.</li> <li>Starts the wizard.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s in a parameter:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <i>In wizards</i> Opens the editing view of the parameter and confirms the parameter value <i>In the text and numeric editor</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li> </ul>
	<b>Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)</b> <i>In menu, submenu</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressing the key briefly:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").</li> </ul> <i>In wizards</i> Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level <i>In the text and numeric editor</i> Exits the Editing view without applying the changes.
	<b>Minus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If keypad lock is active:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressing the key for 3 s deactivates the keypad lock.</li> </ul> </li> <li>If keypad lock is not active:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the option for activating the keypad lock.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



### 8.3.5 Opening the context menu

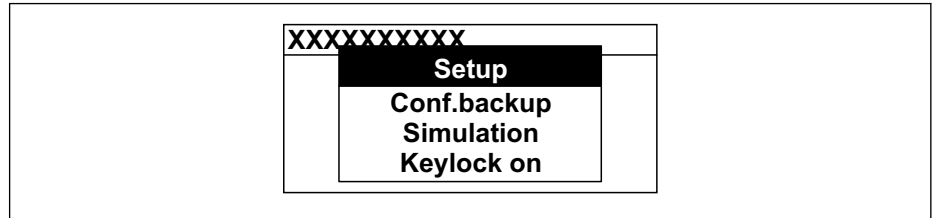
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation



**Calling up and closing the context menu**

The user is in the operational display.



1. Press the  and  keys for longer than 3 seconds.
  - ↳ The context menu opens.



A0034608-EN

2. Press  +  simultaneously.
  - ↳ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

**Calling up the menu via the context menu**

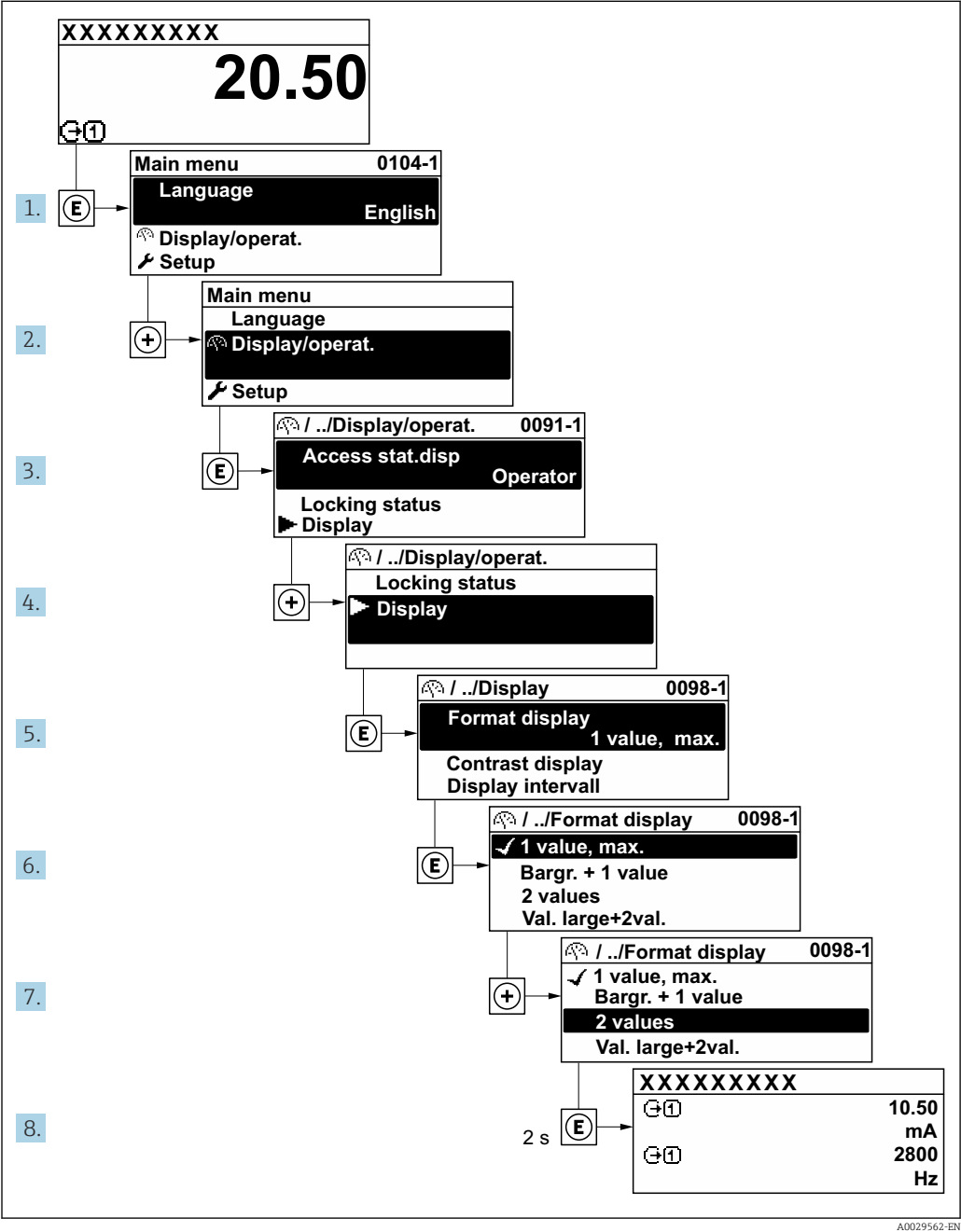
1. Open the context menu.
2. Press  to navigate to the desired menu.
3. Press  to confirm the selection.
  - ↳ The selected menu opens.

8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

 For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements  
→  50

Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



A0029562-EN

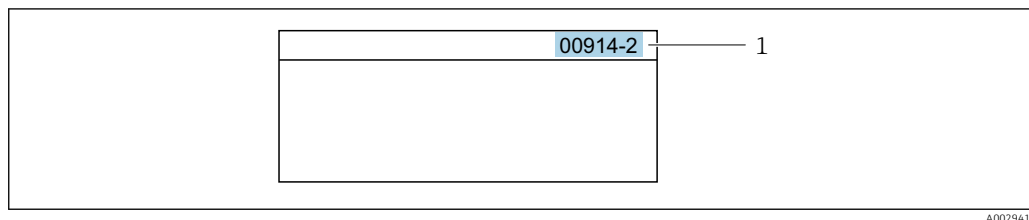
8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

Navigation path  
Expert → Direct access



The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered.  
Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.  
Example: Enter 00914 → **Assign process variable** parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.  
Example: Enter 00914-2 → **Assign process variable** parameter



For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

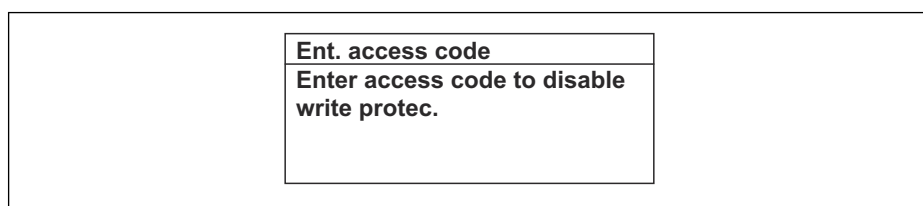
### 8.3.8 Calling up help text

Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

#### Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press for 2 s.  
↳ The help text for the selected parameter opens.



23 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"

2. Press + simultaneously.  
↳ The help text is closed.

### 8.3.9 Changing the parameters




Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.


A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

Ent. access code  
Invalid or out of range input  
value  
Min:0  
Max:9999

A0014049-EN

 For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols →  52, for a description of the operating elements →  54

8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access →  121.

Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- Define the access code.
  - ↳ The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.


Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role


Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	✓	✓
After an access code has been defined.	✓	✓ <sup>1)</sup>

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.



Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role


Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	✓	– <sup>1)</sup>


1) Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excluded from the write protection as they do not affect the measurement: write protection via access code →  121

 The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status


8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation →  121.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter (→  104) via the respective access option.

1. After you press , the input prompt for the access code appears.

2. Enter the access code.


- ↳ The -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously write-protected parameters are now re-enabled.

### 8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock



The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

#### Switching on the keypad lock



-  The keypad lock is switched on automatically:
- If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
  - Each time the device is restarted.

#### To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.  
Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.  
↳ A context menu appears.
2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.  
↳ The keypad lock is switched on.

-  If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

#### Switching off the keypad lock



- ▶ The keypad lock is switched on.  
Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.  
↳ The keypad lock is switched off.

## 8.4 Access to operating menu via web browser

### 8.4.1 Function range

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; Operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

-  For additional information on the web server, see the Special Documentation for the device. →  222


## 8.4.2 Requirements

### Computer hardware




Hardware	Interface	
	RJ45	WLAN
Interface	The computer must have a RJ45 interface. <sup>1)</sup>	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.
Connection		Connection via wireless local area network.
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)	

- 1) Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded plug (e.g. YAMAICHI product; part no. Y-ConProfixPlug63/Prod. ID: 82-006660)

### Computer software



Software	Interface	
	RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Microsoft Windows 8 or higher.</li> <li>Mobile operating systems: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p> Microsoft Windows XP and Windows 7 is supported.</p>	
Web browsers supported	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Microsoft Edge</li> <li>Mozilla Firefox</li> <li>Google Chrome</li> <li>Safari</li> </ul>	

### Computer settings



Settings	Interface	
	RJ45	WLAN
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (e.g. for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).	
Proxy server settings of the web browser	The web browser's <i>Use a Proxy Server for Your LAN</i> setting must be <b>deselected</b> .	
JavaScript	<p>JavaScript must be enabled.</p> <p> If JavaScript cannot be enabled: Enter <code>http://192.168.1.212/servlet/basic.html</code> in the address bar of the web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the web browser.</p> <p> When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) under <b>Internet options</b> in the web browser.</p>	<p>JavaScript must be enabled.</p> <p> The WLAN display requires JavaScript support.</p>
Network connections	Use only the active network connections for the measuring instrument.	
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN for example.	Switch off all other network connections.

 In the event of connection problems: →  144

*Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface*

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server →  62


*Measuring device: via WLAN interface*

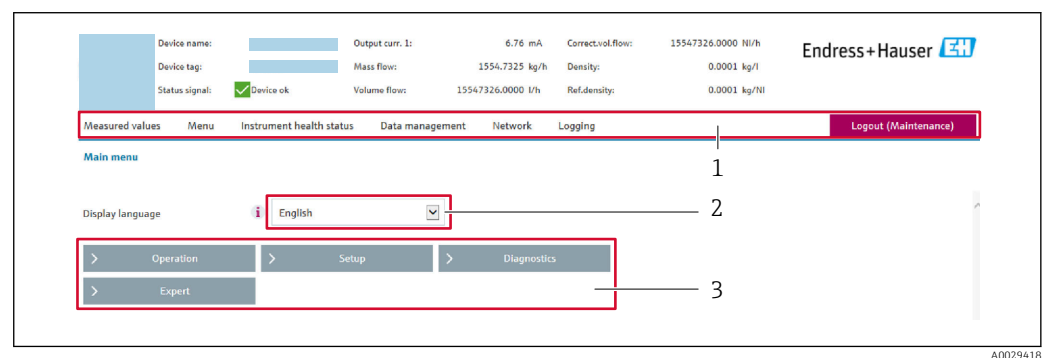
Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna</li> <li>Transmitter with external WLAN antenna</li> </ul>
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server →  62

**8.4.3 Logging on**

1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
2. Enter the user-specific access code.
3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code	0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer
-------------	--


 If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

**8.4.4 User interface**


- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

**Header**

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal →  149
- Current measured values

**Function row**

Functions	Meaning
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the measuring instrument
Menu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Access to the operating menu from the measuring instrument</li> <li>The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display</li> </ul>  Detailed information on the "Description of Device Parameters" operating menu
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority
Data management	Data exchange between computer and measuring instrument: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Device configuration:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration)</li> <li>Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file)</li> <li>Documents - Export documents:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)</li> <li>Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)</li> </ul> </li> <li>File for system integration - If using fieldbuses, upload device drivers for system integration from the measuring instrument: FOUNDATION Fieldbus: DD file</li> <li>Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version</li> </ul>
Network	Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring instrument: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address)</li> <li>Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)</li> </ul>
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page

**Navigation area**

The menus, the associated submenus and parameters can be selected in the navigation area.

**Working area**

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

**8.4.5 Disabling the Web server**

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

**Navigation**

"Expert" menu → Communication → Web server

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Description	Selection
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>HTML Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul>

### Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter


Option	Description
Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Web server is completely disabled.</li> <li>■ Port 80 is locked.</li> </ul>
HTML Off	The HTML version of the Web server is not available.
On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The complete Web server functionality is available.</li> <li>■ JavaScript is used.</li> <li>■ The password is transferred in an encrypted state.</li> <li>■ Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.</li> </ul>

### Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

### 8.4.6 Logging out

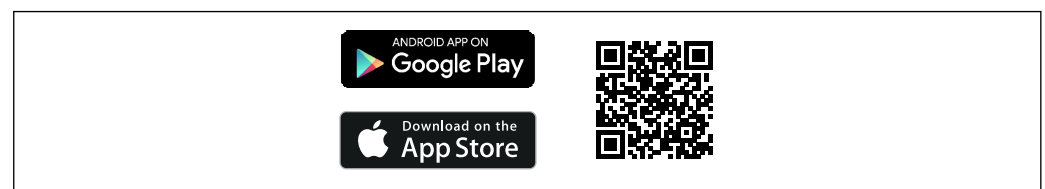
 Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.  
↳ The home page with the Login box appears.
2. Close the Web browser.
3. If no longer needed:  
Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) .


## 8.5 Operation via SmartBlue app

The device can be operated and configured with the SmartBlue App.

- The SmartBlue app must be downloaded onto a mobile device for this purpose
- For information on the compatibility of the SmartBlue app with mobile devices, see **Apple App Store (iOS devices)** or **Google Play Store (Android devices)**
- Incorrect operation by unauthorized persons is prevented by means of encrypted communication and password encryption.
- The Bluetooth® function can be deactivated after initial device setup.



A0033202

 24 QR code for free Endress+Hauser SmartBlue App

Download and installation:

1. Scan the QR code or enter **SmartBlue** in the search field of the Apple App Store (iOS) or Google Play Store (Android).
2. Install and start the SmartBlue app.
3. For Android devices: enable location tracking (GPS) (not required for iOS devices).

4. Select a device that is ready to receive from the device list displayed.

Login:

1. Enter the user name: admin
2. Enter the initial password: serial number of the device
3. Change the password after logging in for the first time



#### **Information on password and reset code**

For devices that meet the requirements of IEC 62443-4-1 "Secure product development lifecycle management" ("ProtectBlue"):

- If the user-defined password is lost: refer to the user management instructions and the reset button in the operating manual.
- Refer to the associated Security Manual (SD).

For all other devices (without "ProtectBlue"):

- If the user-defined password is lost, access can be restored via a reset code. The reset code is the serial number of the device in reverse. The original password is once again valid after the reset code has been entered.
- The reset code can also be changed in addition to the password.
- If the user-defined reset code is lost, the password can no longer be reset via the SmartBlue app. Contact Endress+Hauser Service in this case.

## **8.6 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool**

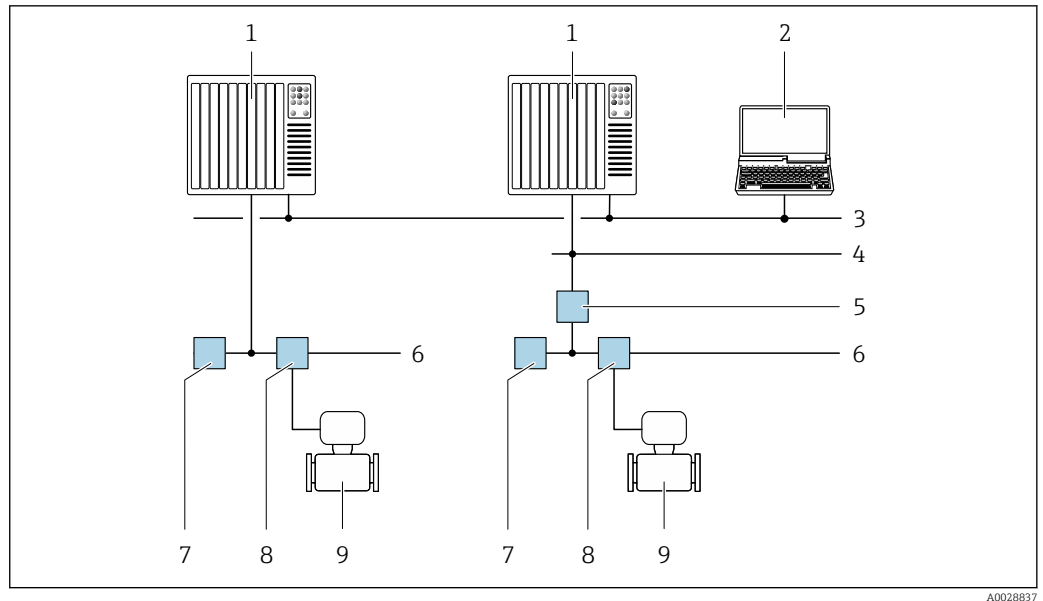
The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

### **8.6.1 Connecting the operating tool**

#### **Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network**

This communication interface is available in device versions with FOUNDATION Fieldbus.





A0028837

25 Options for remote operation via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network

- 1 Automation system
- 2 Computer with FOUNDATION Fieldbus network card
- 3 Industry network
- 4 High Speed Ethernet FF-HSE network
- 5 Segment coupler FF-HSE/FF-H1
- 6 FOUNDATION Fieldbus FF-H1 network
- 7 Power supply FF-H1 network
- 8 T-box
- 9 Measuring instrument

### Service interface

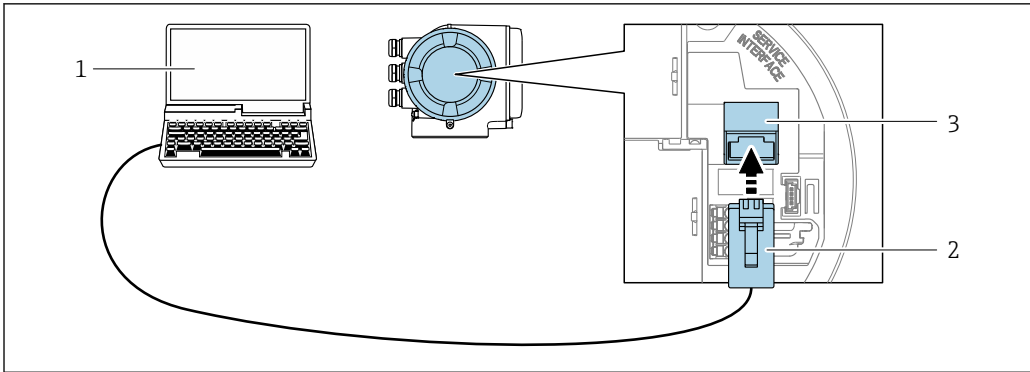
#### Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

To configure the device on site, a point-to-point connection can be established. The connection is made with the housing open, directly via the device's service interface (CDI-RJ45).

**i** An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 connector is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.



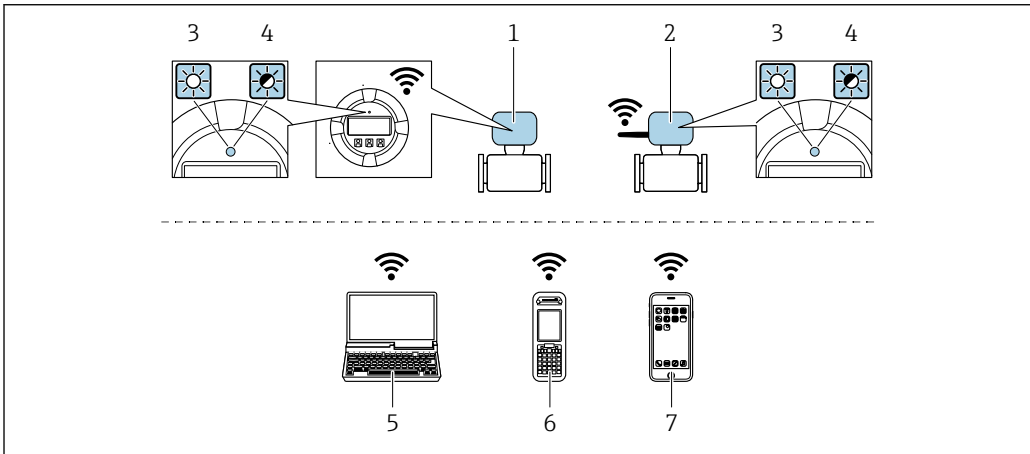
A0027563

26 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with web browser for accessing the integrated web server or computer with operating tool, e.g. "FieldCare", "DeviceCare", with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP" or Modbus DTM
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring instrument with access to the integrated web server


Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version:  
Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



A0034570

- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring instrument
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring instrument
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and web browser for accessing integrated device web server or with operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and web browser for accessing integrated device web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smartphone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP66/67
Available antennas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Internal antenna</li><li>External antenna (optional) In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation.</li></ul> <div> Only 1 antenna is active at any one time!</div>

Range	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft)</li> <li>External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)</li> </ul>
Materials (external antenna)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Cable: Polyethylene</li> <li>Plug: Nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Angle bracket: Stainless steel</li> </ul>

### Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile device

#### NOTICE

**If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.**

- Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

#### NOTICE

**Please note the following to avoid a network conflict:**


- Avoid accessing the measuring instrument simultaneously from the same mobile device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).


### Preparing the mobile terminal

- Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

### Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:  
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_300\_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password:  
Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).  
↳ The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.

 The serial number can be found on the nameplate.

 To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

### Terminating the WLAN connection

- After configuring the device:  
Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.


## 8.6.2 Field Xpert SFX350, SFX370

### Function scope

Field Xpert SFX350 and Field Xpert SFX370 are mobile computers for commissioning and maintenance. They enable efficient device configuration and diagnostics for HART and FOUNDATION Fieldbus devices in the **non-hazardous area** (SFX350, SFX370) and **hazardous area** (SFX370).

 For details, see Operating Instructions BA01202S

**Source for device description files**



See information →  70

### 8.6.3 FieldCare

**Function range**

FDT-based (Field Device Technology) plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface →  65
- WLAN interface →  66


Typical functions:

- Transmitter parameter configuration
- Loading and saving of device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook



- Operating Instructions BA00027S
- Operating Instructions BA00059S



Source for device description files →  70

### 8.6.4 DeviceCare

**Function range**


Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.



Innovation brochure IN01047S



Source for device description files →  70

### 8.6.5 AMS Device Manager

**Function range**

Program from Emerson Process Management for operating and configuring measuring devices via FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 protocol.




Source for device description files →  70

### 8.6.6 Field Communicator 475

**Function scope**

Industrial handheld terminal from Emerson Process Management for remote configuration and measured value display via FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 protocol.

**Source for device description files**

See information →  70

## 9 System integration

### 9.1 Overview of device description files

#### 9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.00.zz	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the title page of the manual</li> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Firmware version Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version</li> </ul>
Release date of firmware version	02.2017	---
Manufacturer ID	0x452B48 (hex)	Manufacturer ID Diagnostics → Device information → Manufacturer ID
Device type code	0x103B (hex)	Device type Diagnostics → Device information → Device type
Device revision	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Device revision Diagnostics → Device information → Device revision</li> </ul>
DD revision	Information and files available at: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a></li> <li><a href="http://www.fieldbus.org">www.fieldbus.org</a></li> </ul>	
CFF revision		



For an overview of the various firmware versions for the device → 183

#### 9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via FOUNDATION fieldbus	Sources for obtaining device descriptions
FieldCare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Downloads area</li> <li>USB stick (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>E-mail → Downloads area</li> </ul>
DeviceCare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Downloads area</li> <li>E-mail → Downloads area</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Field Xpert SMT50</li> <li>Field Xpert SMT70</li> <li>Field Xpert SMT77</li> </ul>	Use update function of handheld terminal
AMS Device Manager (Emerson Process Management)	<a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Downloads area
Field Communicator 475 (Emerson Process Management)	Use update function of handheld terminal

## 9.2 Cyclic data transmission

Cyclic data transmission when using the device master file (GSD).

### 9.2.1 Block model

The block model shows which input and output data the measuring device makes available for cyclic data exchange. Cyclic data exchange takes place with a FOUNDATION Fieldbus master (Class 1), e.g. a control system etc.

Display text (xxxx... = serial number)	Base index	Description
RESOURCE_ xxxxxxxxxx	400	Resource block
SETUP_ xxxxxxxxxx	600	"Setup" Transducer block
TRDDISP_ xxxxxxxxxx	800	"Display" Transducer block
TRDHROM_ xxxxxxxxxx	1000	"HistoROM" Transducer block
TRDDIAG_ xxxxxxxxxx	1200	"Diagnostic" Transducer block
EXPERT_CONFIG_ xxxxxxxxxx	1400	"Expert configuration" Transducer block
SERVICE_SENSOR_ xxxxxxxxxx	1600	"Service sensor" Transducer block
TRDTIC_ xxxxxxxxxx	1800	"Totalizer" Transducer block
TRDHBT_ xxxxxxxxxx	2000	"Heartbeat results" Transducer block
ANALOG_INPUT_1_ xxxxxxxxxx	3400	Analog Input function block 1 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_2_ xxxxxxxxxx	3600	Analog Input function block 2 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_3_ xxxxxxxxxx	3800	Analog Input function block 3 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_4_ xxxxxxxxxx	4000	Analog Input function block 4 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_5_ xxxxxxxxxx	4200	Analog Input function block 5 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_6_ xxxxxxxxxx	4400	Analog Input function block 6 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_7_ xxxxxxxxxx	4600	Analog Input function block 7 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_8_ xxxxxxxxxx	4800	Analog Input function block 8 (AI)
MAO_ xxxxxxxxxx	5000	Multiple Analog Output block (MAO)
DIGITAL_INPUT_1_ xxxxxxxxxx	5200	Digital Input function block 1 (DI)
DIGITAL_INPUT_2_ xxxxxxxxxx	5400	Digital Input function block 2 (DI)
MDO_ xxxxxxxxxx	5600	Multiple Digital Output block (MDO)
PID_ xxxxxxxxxx	5800	PID function block (PID)
INTEGRATOR_ xxxxxxxxxx	6000	Integrator function block (INTG)

## 9.2.2 Description of the modules

The input value of a module/function block is defined via the CHANNEL parameter.

### AI module (Analog Input)

Eight Analog Input blocks are available.

CHANNEL	Measured variable
0	Uninitialized (factory setting)
7	Temperature
9	Volume flow
10	Concentration <sup>1)</sup>
11	Mass flow
13	Corrected volume flow
14	Density
15	Reference density
16	Totalizer 1
17	Totalizer 2
18	Totalizer 3
33	Oscillation frequency <sup>1)</sup>

CHANNEL	Measured variable
43	Frequency fluctuation <sup>1)</sup>
51	Carrier pipe temperature <sup>1)</sup>
57	Carrier mass flow <sup>1)</sup>
58	Target mass flow <sup>1)</sup>
63	Oscillation damping <sup>1)</sup>
65	Electronic temperature
66	Tube damping fluctuation <sup>1)</sup>
68	Exciter current <sup>1)</sup>
81	HBSI <sup>1)</sup>
99	Current input 1 <sup>1)</sup>

1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

### MAO module (Multiple Analog Output)

Channel	Description
121	Channel_0

#### Structure

Channel_0							
Value 1	Value 2	Value 3	Value 4	Value 5	Value 6	Value 7	Value 8

Values	Measured variable
Value 1	External pressure <sup>1)</sup>
Value 2	External temperature <sup>1)</sup>
Value 3	External reference density <sup>1)</sup>
Value 4	Not assigned
Value 5	Not assigned
Value 6	Not assigned
Value 7	Not assigned
Value 8	Not assigned

1) The external measured values must be transmitted to the device in the SI basic unit



The selection is made via: Expert → Sensor → External compensation

### DI module (Discrete Input)

Two Discrete Input blocks are available.

CHANNEL	Device function	Status
0	Uninitialized (factory setting)	–
101	Switch output state	0 = off, 1 = active
103	Low flow cut off	0 = off, 1 = active



CHANNEL	Device function	Status
104	Empty pipe detection	0 = off, 1 = active
105	Verification status <sup>1)</sup>	<b>Overall result of verification</b> Verification: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 16 = Failed</li> <li>■ 32 = Passed</li> <li>■ 64 = Not performed</li> </ul> <b>Verification status</b> Verification: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1 = Not performed</li> <li>■ 2 = Failed</li> <li>■ 4 = Being performed</li> <li>■ 8 = Finished</li> </ul> <b>Status; result</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 17 = Status: not performed; Result: failed</li> <li>■ 18 = Status: failed; Result: failed</li> <li>■ 20 = Status: being performed; Result: failed</li> <li>■ 24 = Status: finished; Result: failed</li> <li>■ 33 = Status: not performed; Result: passed</li> <li>■ 34 = Status: failed; Result: passed</li> <li>■ 36 = Status: being performed; Result: passed</li> <li>■ 40 = Status: finished; Result: passed</li> <li>■ 65 = Status: not performed; Result: not performed</li> <li>■ 66 = Status: failed; Result: not performed</li> <li>■ 68 = Status: being performed; Result: not performed</li> <li>■ 72 = Status: finished; Result: not performed</li> </ul>

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

### MDO module (Multiple Discrete Output)

Channel	Description
122	Channel_DO

#### Structure

Channel_DO							
Value 1	Value 2	Value 3	Value 4	Value 5	Value 6	Value 7	Value 8

Value	Device function	Status
Value 1	Reset totalizer 1	0 = off, 1 = execute
Value 2	Reset totalizer 2	0 = off, 1 = execute
Value 3	Reset totalizer 3	0 = off, 1 = execute
Value 4	Flow override	0 = off, 1 = active
Value 5	Start Heartbeat Verification <sup>1)</sup>	0 = off, 1 = start
Value 6	Status output	0 = off, 1 = active



Value	Device function	Status
Value 7	Zero adjustment	0 = off, 1 = on
Value 8	Not used	–

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

9.2.3 Execution times

Function block	Execution time (ms)
Analog Input function block (AI)	6
Digital Input function block (DI)	4
PID function block (PID)	5
Multiple Analog Output block (MAO)	4
Multiple Digital Output block (MDO)	4
Integrator function block (INTG)	5

### 9.2.4 Methods

Method	Block	Navigation	Description
Set to "AUTO" mode	Resource block	Via menu: Expert → Communication → Resource block → Target mode	This method sets the Resource Block and all the Transducer Blocks to the AUTO (Automatic) mode.
Set to "OOS" mode	Resource block	Via menu: Expert → Communication → Resource block → Target mode	This method sets the Resource Block and all the Transducer Blocks to the OOS (Out of service) mode.
Restart	Resource block	Via menu: Expert → Communication → Resource block → Restart	This method is used to select the configuration for the <b>Restart</b> parameter in the Resource Block. This resets device parameters to a specific value.  The following options are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Uninitialized</li> <li>■ Run</li> <li>■ Resource</li> <li>■ Defaults</li> <li>■ Processor</li> <li>■ To delivery settings</li> </ul>
ENP parameter	Resource block	Via menu: Actions → Methods → Calibrate → ENP parameter	This method is used to display and configure the parameters of the electronic nameplate (ENP).
Overview diagnostics - Remedy information	Diagnostic Transducer Block	Via link: Namur symbol	This method is used to display the diagnostic event with the highest priority that is currently active and the corresponding remedial measures.
Actual diagnostics - Remedy information	Diagnostic Transducer Block	Via menu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Configure/Setup → Diagnostics → Actual diagnostics</li> <li>■ Device/Diagnostics → Diagnostics</li> </ul>	This method is used to display remedial measures for the diagnostic event with the highest priority that is currently active.  This method is available only if an appropriate diagnostic event has occurred.
Previous diagnostics - Remedy information	Diagnostic Transducer Block	Via menu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Configure/Setup → Diagnostics → Previous diagnostics</li> <li>■ Device/Diagnostics → Diagnostics</li> </ul>	This method is used to display remedial measures for the previous diagnostic event.  This method is available only if an appropriate diagnostic event has occurred.

## 10 Commissioning

### 10.1 Post-installation and post-connection check

Before commissioning the device:

- ▶ Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed successfully.
- Checklist for "Post-installation" check → 30
- Checklist for "Post-connection" check → 43

### 10.2 Switching on the measuring instrument

- ▶ Switch on the device upon successful completion of the post-mounting and post-connection check.
  - ↳ After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

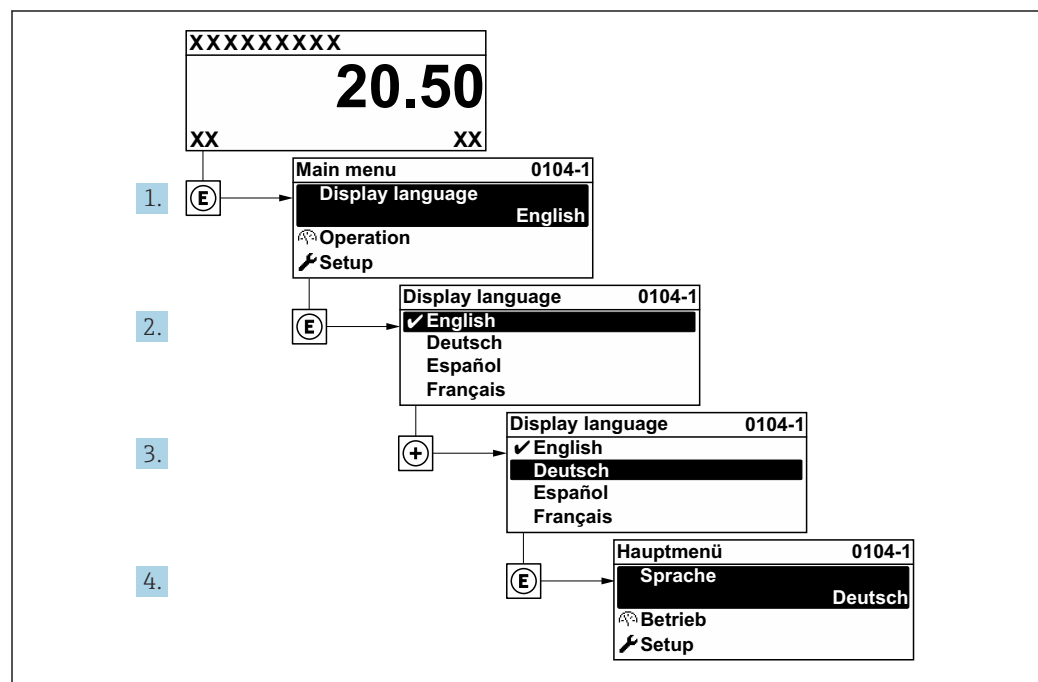
If nothing appears on the local display or if a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" → 143.

### 10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For connecting FieldCare → 65
- For connecting via FieldCare
- For user interface of FieldCare

### 10.4 Setting the operating language

Factory setting: English or ordered local language

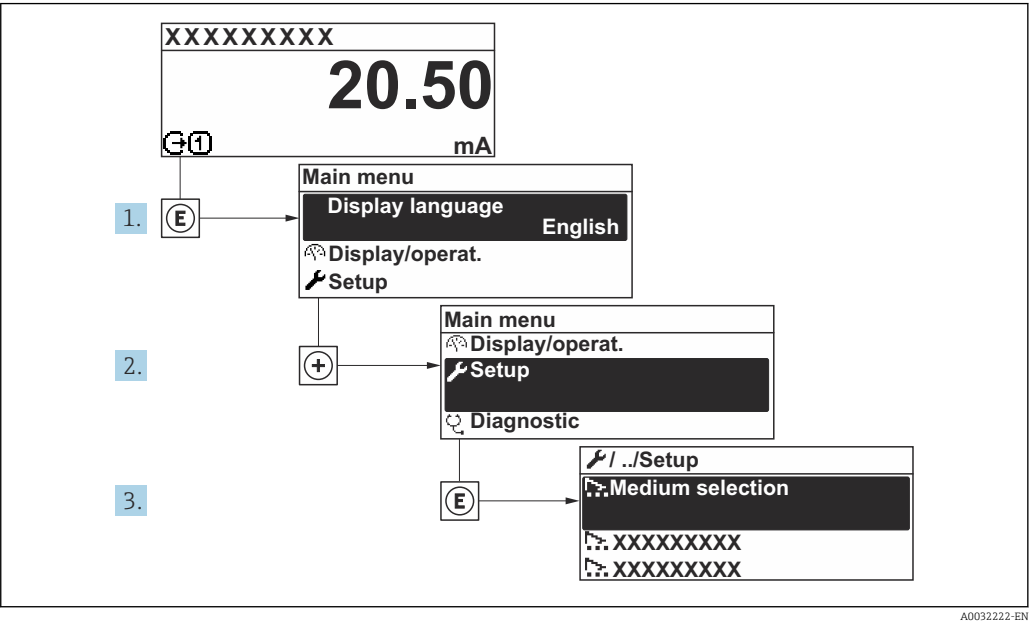


A0029420

27 Taking the example of the local display

### 10.5 Configuring the device

The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.



28 Navigation to the "Setup" menu using the example of the local display

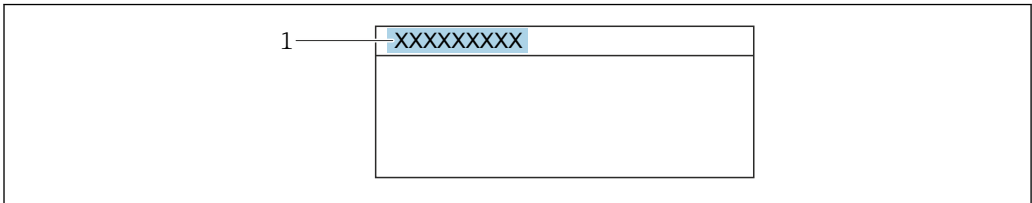
**i** The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

Setup		
Device tag	→	78
▶ System units	→	78
▶ Medium selection	→	81
▶ Analog inputs	→	83
▶ I/O configuration	→	83
▶ Current input 1	→	84
▶ Status input 1	→	85
▶ Current output 1	→	86
▶ Pulse/frequency/switch output 1	→	89
▶ Relay output 1	→	96

► Display	→ ⓘ 98
► Low flow cut off	→ ⓘ 101
► Partially filled pipe detection	→ ⓘ 102
► Advanced setup	→ ⓘ 103

10.5.1 Defining the device tag

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.



29 Header of the operational display with tag name  
1 Tag name

**i** Enter the tag name in the "FieldCare" operating tool

**Navigation**  
"Setup" menu → Device tag

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)

10.5.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

**i** The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").



**Navigation**  
"Setup" menu → System units

► System units	
Mass flow unit	→ ⓘ 79
Mass unit	→ ⓘ 79

Volume flow unit	→ ⓘ 79
Volume unit	→ ⓘ 79
Corrected volume flow unit	→ ⓘ 79
Corrected volume unit	→ ⓘ 79
Density unit	→ ⓘ 80
Reference density unit	→ ⓘ 79
Temperature unit	→ ⓘ 80
Pressure unit	→ ⓘ 80

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Output</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Simulation process variable</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kg/h</li> <li>lb/min</li> </ul>
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kg</li> <li>lb</li> </ul>
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Output</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Simulation process variable</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>l/h</li> <li>gal/min (us)</li> </ul>
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>l (DN &gt; 150 (6")): <b>m<sup>3</sup></b> option)</li> <li>gal (us)</li> </ul>
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <b>Corrected volume flow</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 127)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NI/h</li> <li>Sft<sup>3</sup>/min</li> </ul>
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NI</li> <li>Sft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
Reference density unit	Select reference density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kg/NI</li> <li>lb/Sft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Density unit	Select density unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Output</li> <li>■ Simulation process variable</li> <li>■ Density adjustment (<b>Expert</b> menu)</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ kg/l</li> <li>■ lb/ft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
Density 2 unit	Select second density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ kg/l</li> <li>■ lb/ft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
Temperature unit	Select temperature unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>Electronic temperature</b> parameter (6053)</li> <li>■ <b>Maximum value</b> parameter (6051)</li> <li>■ <b>Minimum value</b> parameter (6052)</li> <li>■ <b>Maximum value</b> parameter (6108)</li> <li>■ <b>Minimum value</b> parameter (6109)</li> <li>■ <b>Carrier pipe temperature</b> parameter (6027)</li> <li>■ <b>Maximum value</b> parameter (6029)</li> <li>■ <b>Minimum value</b> parameter (6030)</li> <li>■ <b>Reference temperature</b> parameter (1816)</li> <li>■ <b>Temperature</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ °C</li> <li>■ °F</li> </ul>
Pressure unit	Select process pressure unit. <i>Effect</i> The unit is taken from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>Pressure value</b> parameter (→  82)</li> <li>■ <b>External pressure</b> parameter (→  82)</li> <li>■ Pressure value</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ bar a</li> <li>■ psi a</li> </ul>



### 10.5.3 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Medium selection

▶ Medium selection

Select medium

→ 81

Select gas type

→ 81

Reference sound velocity

→ 82

Temperature coefficient sound velocity

→ 82

Pressure compensation

→ 82

Pressure value

→ 82

External pressure

→ 82

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Select medium	–	Use this function to select the type of medium: "Gas" or "Liquid". Select the "Other" option in exceptional cases in order to enter the properties of the medium manually (e.g. for highly compressive liquids such as sulfuric acid).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Liquid</li> <li>■ Gas</li> </ul>
Select gas type	In the <b>Medium selection</b> submenu, the <b>Gas</b> option is selected.	Select measured gas type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Air</li> <li>■ Ammonia NH<sub>3</sub></li> <li>■ Argon Ar</li> <li>■ Sulfur hexafluoride SF<sub>6</sub></li> <li>■ Oxygen O<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Ozone O<sub>3</sub></li> <li>■ Nitrogen oxide NO<sub>x</sub></li> <li>■ Nitrogen N<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Nitrous oxide N<sub>2</sub>O</li> <li>■ Methane CH<sub>4</sub></li> <li>■ Hydrogen H<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Helium He</li> <li>■ Hydrogen chloride HCl</li> <li>■ Hydrogen sulfide H<sub>2</sub>S</li> <li>■ Ethylene C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub></li> <li>■ Carbon dioxide CO<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Carbon monoxide CO</li> <li>■ Chlorine Cl<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Butane C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub></li> <li>■ Propane C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>8</sub></li> <li>■ Propylene C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>6</sub></li> <li>■ Ethane C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>6</sub></li> <li>■ Others</li> </ul>

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Reference sound velocity	In the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of gas at 0 °C (32 °F).	1 to 99 999.9999 m/s
Reference sound velocity	In the <b>Select medium type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of gas at 0 °C (32 °F).	Signed floating-point number
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	In the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.	Enter temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.	Positive floating point number
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	In the <b>Select medium type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.	Enter temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.	Signed floating-point number
Pressure compensation	–	Select pressure compensation type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Fixed value</li> <li>■ External value</li> <li>■ Current input 1 *</li> </ul>
Pressure value	In the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter, the <b>Fixed value</b> option is selected.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating-point number
External pressure	In the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter, the <b>External value</b> option or the <b>Current input 1...n</b> option is selected.	Shows the external process pressure value.	

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.4 Configuring the analog inputs

The **Analog inputs** submenu guides the user systematically to the individual **Analog input 1 to n** submenu. From here you get to the parameters of the individual analog input.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Analog inputs

► Analog inputs

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
Block tag	Unique name of the measuring device.	Max. 32 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e. g. @, %, /).	ANALOG_INPUT_1 ... 4_Serial number
Channel	Use this function to select the process variable.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ HBSI *</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Current input 1 *</li> <li>■ Uninitialized</li> </ul>	–
Process Value Filter Time	Enter the filter time specification for the filtering of the unconverted input value (PV).	Positive floating-point number	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.5 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → I/O configuration

► I/O configuration

I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers

→ 84

I/O module 1 to n information	→ 84
I/O module 1 to n type	→ 84
Apply I/O configuration	→ 84
Conversion code	→ 84

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry
I/O module terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Not used</li><li>26-27 (I/O 1)</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li></ul>
I/O module information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Not plugged</li><li>Invalid</li><li>Not configurable</li><li>Configurable</li><li>Fieldbus</li></ul>
I/O module type	Shows the I/O module type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Off</li><li>Current output</li><li>Current input</li><li>Status input</li><li>Pulse/frequency/switch output</li><li>Double pulse output</li><li>Relay output</li></ul>
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>
Conversion code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer

10.5.6 Configuring the current input

The "Current input" wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current input

► Current input 1 to n	
Current span	→ 85
Terminal number	→ 85
Signal mode	→ 85
Terminal number	→ 85
0/4 mA value	→ 85
20 mA value	→ 85

Failure mode	→ 85
Terminal number	→ 85
Failure value	→ 85
Terminal number	→ 85

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Current span	–	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4...20 mA</li> <li>4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>4...20 mA US</li> <li>0...20 mA</li> </ul>	–
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	The measuring device is <b>not</b> approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Passive</li> <li>Active</li> </ul>	Active
0/4 mA value	–	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	–
20 mA value	–	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	–	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Last valid value</li> <li>Defined value</li> </ul>	–
Failure value	In the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	–

### 10.5.7 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n	
Assign status input	→ 86
Terminal number	→ 86
Active level	→ 86

Terminal number	→ 86
Response time status input	→ 86
Terminal number	→ 86

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Off</li><li>Reset totalizer 1</li><li>Reset totalizer 2</li><li>Reset totalizer 3</li><li>Reset all totalizers</li><li>Flow override</li></ul>
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li></ul>
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms






10.5.8 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.


Navigation







"Setup" menu → Current output

► Current output 1 to n	
Assign current output 1 to n	→ 87
Terminal number	→ 87
Current span	→ 87
Terminal number	→ 87
Signal mode	→ 87
Terminal number	→ 87
0/4 mA value	→ 87
20 mA value	→ 88
Fixed current	→ 88

Terminal number	→  87
Failure mode	→  88
Terminal number	→  87
Failure current	→  88
Terminal number	→  87

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the current output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active</li> </ul>	Active
Assign current output	–	Select process variable for current output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density *</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ HBSI *</li> </ul>	–
Current span	–	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA</li> <li>■ Fixed current</li> </ul>	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US</li> </ul>
0/4 mA value	In <b>Current span</b> parameter (→  87), one of the following options is selected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA</li> </ul>	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
20 mA value	In <b>Current span</b> parameter (→  87), one of the following options is selected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA</li> </ul>	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The <b>Fixed current</b> option is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→  87).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping output	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→  87) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→  87): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA</li> </ul>	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	–
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→  87) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→  87): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA</li> </ul>	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Min.</li> <li>■ Max.</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Defined value</li> </ul>	–
Failure current	The <b>Defined value</b> option is selected in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings



10.5.9    Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

**Navigation**  
"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output  
1 to n

Operating mode

→ 89

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<div>■ Pulse</div> <div>■ Frequency</div> <div>■ Switch</div>

Configuring the pulse output

**Navigation**  
"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output  
1 to n

Operating mode

Terminal number

Signal mode

Assign pulse output

Pulse scaling

Pulse width

Failure mode

Invert output signal

→ 90

→ 90

→ 90

→ 90

→ 90

→ 90

→ 90

→ 90

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pulse</li> <li>■ Frequency</li> <li>■ Switch</li> </ul>	–
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active</li> </ul>	–
Assign pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> </ul>	–
Value per pulse	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 89) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 90).	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 89) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 90).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	–
Failure mode	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 89) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 90).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ No pulses</li> </ul>	–
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No</li> <li>■ Yes</li> </ul>	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## Configuring the frequency output

## Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

Operating mode









→ 91

Terminal number

→ 91

Signal mode

→ 91

Assign frequency output	→  92
Minimum frequency value	→  92
Maximum frequency value	→  92
Measuring value at minimum frequency	→  92
Measuring value at maximum frequency	→  92
Failure mode	→  92
Failure frequency	→  93
Invert output signal	→  93

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pulse</li> <li>■ Frequency</li> <li>■ Switch</li> </ul>	–
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active</li> </ul>	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign frequency output	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 89).	Select process variable for frequency output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density *</li> <li>■ Temperature *</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ HBSI *</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	–
Minimum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 89) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 92).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	–
Maximum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 89) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 92).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	–
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 89) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 92).	Enter measured value for minimum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 89) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 92).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 89) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 92).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Defined value</li> <li>■ 0 Hz</li> </ul>	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Failure frequency	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 89), the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected, in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 92) a process variable is selected, and in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	–
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No</li> <li>■ Yes</li> </ul>	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the switch output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output  
1 to n

Operating mode

→ 94

Terminal number

→ 94

Signal mode

→ 94

Switch output function

→ 95

Assign diagnostic behavior

→ 95

Assign limit

→ 95

Assign flow direction check

→ 95

Assign status

→ 95

Switch-on value

→ 95

Switch-off value

→ 95

Switch-on delay

→ 95

Switch-off delay

→ 96

Failure mode

→ 96

Invert output signal

→ 96

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<div>■ Pulse</div> <div>■ Frequency</div> <div>■ Switch</div>	–
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<div>■ Not used</div> <div>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</div>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<div>■ Passive</div> <div>■ Active</div>	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select function for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit</li> <li>■ Flow direction check</li> <li>■ Status</li> </ul>	–
Assign diagnostic behavior	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.</li> <li>■ In the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic behavior</b> option is selected.</li> </ul>	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Alarm</li> <li>■ Alarm or warning</li> <li>■ Warning</li> </ul>	–
Assign limit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>■ The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping</li> </ul>	–
Assign flow direction check	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>■ The <b>Flow direction check</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		–
Assign status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>■ The <b>Status</b> option is selected in <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Select device status for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off</li> <li>■ Digital output 6</li> </ul>	–
Switch-on value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>■ The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
Switch-off value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>■ The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
Switch-on delay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>■ The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off delay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li><li>▪ The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li></ul>	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	–
Failure mode	–	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Actual status</li><li>▪ Open</li><li>▪ Closed</li></ul>	–
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ No</li><li>▪ Yes</li></ul>	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.10 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n

Terminal number

→ 97

Relay output function

→ 97

Assign flow direction check

→ 97

Assign limit

→ 97

Assign diagnostic behavior

→ 97

Assign status

→ 97

Switch-off value

→ 97

Switch-off delay

→ 97

Switch-on value

→ 97

Switch-on delay

→ 97

Failure mode

→ 97

Switch status

→ 97

Powerless relay status

→ 97



## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	–
Relay output function	–	Select the function for the relay output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Closed</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit</li> <li>■ Flow direction check</li> <li>■ Digital Output</li> </ul>	–
Assign flow direction check	The <b>Flow direction check</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		–
Assign limit	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Concentration<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping</li> </ul>	–
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic behavior</b> option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Alarm</li> <li>■ Alarm or warning</li> <li>■ Warning</li> </ul>	–
Assign status	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Digital Output</b> option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off</li> <li>■ Digital output 6</li> </ul>	–
Switch-off value	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
Switch-off delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	–
Switch-on value	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
Switch-on delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	–
Failure mode	–	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual status</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>	–
Switch status	–	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>	–
Powerless relay status	–		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.11 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Display

► Display

Format display

→ 99

Value 1 display

→ 99

0% bargraph value 1

→ 99

100% bargraph value 1

→ 99

Value 2 display

→ 99

Value 3 display

→ 99

0% bargraph value 3

→ 99

100% bargraph value 3






→ 99

Value 4 display

→ 100

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1 value, max. size</li> <li>■ 1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>■ 2 values</li> <li>■ 1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>■ 4 values</li> </ul>	–
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ HBSI *</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Current output 1</li> <li>■ Current output 2 *</li> <li>■ Current output 3 *</li> <li>■ Current output 4 *</li> </ul>	–
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 99)	–
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 99)	–
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  99)	–
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  99)	–
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  99)	–
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  99)	–
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  99)	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.12 Configuring the low flow cut off


The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

#### Navigation


"Setup" menu → Low flow cut off

▶ Low flow cut off


Assign process variable

→  101


On value low flow cutoff

→  101




Off value low flow cutoff

→  101

Pressure shock suppression

→  101

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	–
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  101).	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  101).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	–
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  101).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	–

### 10.5.13 Partially filled pipe detection


The **Partially filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

#### Navigation


"Setup" menu → Partially filled pipe detection

▶ Partially filled pipe detection


Assign process variable

→  102


Low value partial filled pipe detection

→  102




High value partial filled pipe detection

→  102

Response time part. filled pipe detect.

→  102

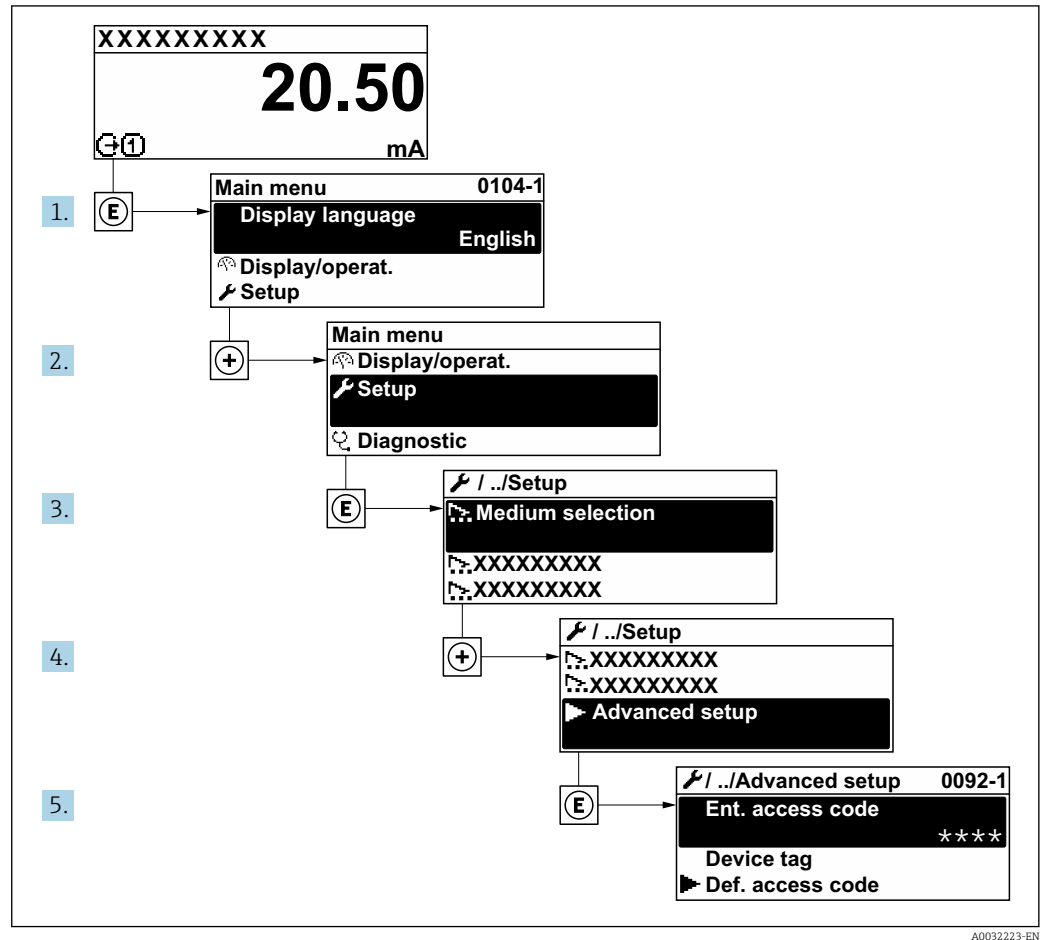
#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> </ul>	Density
Low value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  102).	Enter lower limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 200 kg/m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>■ 12.5 lb/ft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
High value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  102).	Enter upper limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 6 000 kg/m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>■ 374.6 lb/ft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  102).	Use this function to enter the minimum time (hold time) the signal must be present before diagnostic message S962 "Pipe only partly filled" is triggered in the event of a partially filled or empty measuring pipe.	0 to 100 s	–

## 10.6 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

*Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu*



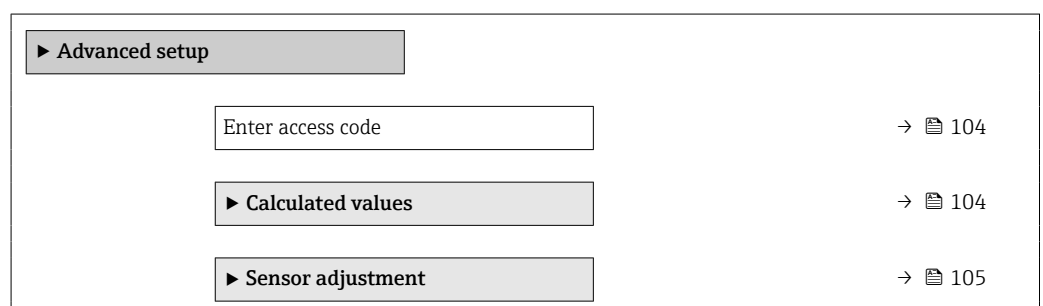
A0032223-EN

**i** The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version and the available application packages. These submenus and their parameters are explained in the Special Documentation for the device and not in Operating Instructions.

For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for application packages or for operation in custody transfer mode: Special Documentation for the device → 222

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup



► Totalizer 1 to n	→ ⓘ 109
► Display	→ ⓘ 111
► Configuration backup	→ ⓘ 115
► Administration	→ ⓘ 116

10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

Navigation


"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code	Enter access code to disable write protection of parameters.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

10.6.2 Calculated process variables

The **Calculated values** submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.

 The **Calculated values** submenu is **not** available if one of the following options was selected in the **Petroleum mode** parameter in the "Application package", option **EJ "Petroleum": API referenced correction** option, **Net oil & water cut** option or **ASTM D4311** option

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Calculated values

► Calculated values	
► Corrected volume flow calculation	→ ⓘ 104




"Corrected volume flow calculation" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Calculated values → Corrected volume flow calculation

► Corrected volume flow calculation	
Corrected volume flow calculation (1812)	→ ⓘ 105
External reference density (6198)	→ ⓘ 105
Fixed reference density (1814)	→ ⓘ 105



Reference temperature (1816)	→  105
Linear expansion coefficient (1817)	→  105
Square expansion coefficient (1818)	→  105

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Corrected volume flow calculation	–	Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Fixed reference density</li> <li>■ Calculated reference density</li> <li>■ Reference density by API table 53</li> <li>■ External reference density</li> <li>■ Current input 1 *</li> </ul>	–
External reference density	–	Shows external reference density.	Floating point number with sign	–
Fixed reference density	The <b>Fixed reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter parameter.	Enter fixed value for reference density.	Positive floating-point number	–
Reference temperature	The <b>Calculated reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter parameter.	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	–273.15 to 99999 °C	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ +20 °C</li> <li>■ +68 °F</li> </ul>
Linear expansion coefficient	The <b>Calculated reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter parameter.	Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	–
Square expansion coefficient	The <b>Calculated reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter parameter.	For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment

► Sensor adjustment

Installation direction

→ ⓘ 106

► Zero verification

→ ⓘ 106

► Zero adjustment

→ ⓘ 108

Parameter overview with brief description


Parameter	Description	Selection
Installation direction	Set sign of flow direction to match the direction of the arrow on the sensor.	<div><div>■ Flow in arrow direction</div><div>■ Flow against arrow direction</div></div>

Zero verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions → ⓘ 200. Therefore, a zero adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity media).
- For gas applications with low pressure.

 To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stress during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Zero verification and zero adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets  
Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation  
In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device
- Leaks at the valves  
If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point










If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

Zero point verification

The zero point can be verified with the **Zero verification** wizard.

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment → Zero verification

► Zero verification		
Process conditions	→	 107
Progress	→	 107
Status	→	 107
Additional information	→	 107
Recommendation:	→	 107
Root cause	→	 107
Abort cause	→	 107
Zero point measured	→	 108
Zero point standard deviation	→	 108


**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Tubes are completely filled</li> <li>■ Process operational pressure applied</li> <li>■ No-flow conditions (closed valves)</li> <li>■ Process and ambient temperatures stable</li> </ul>	–
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	–
Zero point adjustment status		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Busy</li> <li>■ Alarm</li> <li>■ Ok</li> </ul>	–
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Hide</li> <li>■ Show</li> </ul>	–
Recommendation:	Indicates whether an adjustment is recommended. Only recommended if the measured zero point deviates significantly from the current zero point.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Do not adjust zero point</li> <li>■ Adjust zero point</li> </ul>	–
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Check process conditions!</li> <li>■ A technical issue has occurred</li> </ul>	–
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>■ Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>■ Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium.</li> </ul>	–

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	–
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	–

Zero adjust

The zero point can be adjusted with the **Zero adjustment** wizard.


- 
- A zero point verification should be performed before a zero adjustment.
  - The zero point can also be adjusted manually: Expert → Sensor → Calibration

Navigation


"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment → Zero adjustment

► Zero adjustment


Process conditions

→  109


Progress

→  109


Status

→  109


Root cause

→  109


Abort cause

→  109


Root cause

→  109


Reliability of measured zero point

→  109


Additional information

→  109


Reliability of measured zero point

→  109


Zero point measured

→  109

Zero point standard deviation

→  109

Select action

→  109

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Tubes are completely filled</li> <li>■ Process operational pressure applied</li> <li>■ No-flow conditions (closed valves)</li> <li>■ Process and ambient temperatures stable</li> </ul>	–
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	–
Zero point adjustment status		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Busy</li> <li>■ Alarm</li> <li>■ Ok</li> </ul>	–
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Check process conditions!</li> <li>■ A technical issue has occurred</li> </ul>	–
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>■ Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>■ Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium.</li> </ul>	–
Reliability of measured zero point	Indicates the reliability of the zero point measured.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not done</li> <li>■ Good</li> <li>■ Uncertain</li> </ul>	–
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Hide</li> <li>■ Show</li> </ul>	–
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	–
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	–
Select action	Select the zero point value to apply.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Keep current zero point</li> <li>■ Apply zero point measured</li> <li>■ Apply factory zero point *</li> </ul>	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.6.4 Configuring the totalizer




In the **"Totalizer 1 to n"** submenu, you can configure the specific totalizer.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Totalizer 1 to n

► Totalizer 1 to n	
Assign process variable	→ ⓘ 110
Unit totalizer 1 to n	→ ⓘ 110
Totalizer operation mode	→ ⓘ 110
Failure mode	→ ⓘ 110

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for totalizer.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Target mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>	–
Unit totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  110) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select process variable totalizer unit.	Unit choose list	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ kg</li> <li>■ lb</li> </ul>
Totalizer operation mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  110) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select totalizer calculation mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Net flow total</li> <li>■ Forward flow total</li> <li>■ Reverse flow total</li> </ul>	–
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  110) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Define totalizer behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Stop</li> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> </ul>	–




















\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.6.5 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Display

► Display		
Format display	→ 	112
Value 1 display	→ 	112
0% bargraph value 1	→ 	112
100% bargraph value 1	→ 	112
Decimal places 1	→ 	112
Value 2 display	→ 	112
Decimal places 2	→ 	112
Value 3 display	→ 	113
0% bargraph value 3	→ 	113
100% bargraph value 3	→ 	113
Decimal places 3	→ 	113
Value 4 display	→ 	113
Decimal places 4	→ 	113
Display language	→ 	113
Display interval	→ 	113
Display damping	→ 	113
Header	→ 	113
Header text	→ 	113
Separator	→ 	114
Backlight	→ 	114

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1 value, max. size</li> <li>■ 1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>■ 2 values</li> <li>■ 1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>■ 4 values</li> </ul>	–
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ HBSI *</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Current output 1</li> <li>■ Current output 2 *</li> <li>■ Current output 3 *</li> <li>■ Current output 4 *</li> </ul>	–
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	–
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 99)	–
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	–



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 99)	–
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: ■ 0 kg/h ■ 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	–
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	–
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 99)	–
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 4 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	–
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ English</li> <li>■ Deutsch *</li> <li>■ Français *</li> <li>■ Español *</li> <li>■ Italiano *</li> <li>■ Nederlands *</li> <li>■ Portuguesa *</li> <li>■ Polski *</li> <li>■ русский язык (Russian) *</li> <li>■ Svenska *</li> <li>■ Türkçe *</li> <li>■ 中文 (Chinese) *</li> <li>■ 日本語 (Japanese) *</li> <li>■ 한국어 (Korean) *</li> <li>■ tiếng Việt (Vietnamese) *</li> <li>■ čeština (Czech) *</li> </ul>	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	–
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	–
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Device tag</li> <li>■ Free text</li> </ul>	–
Header text	The <b>Free text</b> option is selected in the <b>Header</b> parameter.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ . (point)</li> <li>▪ , (comma)</li> </ul>	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>F</b> "4-line, illum.; touch control"</li> <li>▪ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>G</b> "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"</li> <li>▪ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>O</b> "Remote display 4-line illuminated; 10m/30ft cable; touch control"</li> </ul>	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Disable</li> <li>▪ Enable</li> </ul>	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.6.6 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → WLAN settings

▶ WLAN settings

WLAN IP address

→ ⓘ 114

Security type

→ ⓘ 114

WLAN passphrase

→ ⓘ 115

Assign SSID name

→ ⓘ 115

SSID name



→ ⓘ 115

Apply changes

→ ⓘ 115

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
WLAN IP address	–	Enter IP address of the device WLAN interface.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	–
Security type	–	Select the security type of the WLAN interface.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Unsecured</li> <li>▪ WPA2-PSK</li> </ul>	–






Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
WLAN passphrase	The <b>WPA2-PSK</b> option is selected in the <b>Security type</b> parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters).  The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	–	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Device tag</li> <li>User-defined</li> </ul>	–
SSID name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>User-defined</b> option is selected in the <b>Assign SSID name</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>WLAN access point</b> option is selected in the <b>WLAN mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).  The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promass_300_A 802000)
Apply changes	–	Use changed WLAN settings.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Ok</li> </ul>	–

### 10.6.7 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configuration or restore the previous device configuration. The device configuration is managed via the **Configuration management** parameter.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Configuration backup

► Configuration backup	
Operating time	→  115
Last backup	→  115
Configuration management	→  116
Backup state	→  116
Comparison result	→  116

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to embedded HistoROM.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the embedded HistoROM.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Execute backup</li> <li>■ Restore</li> <li>■ Compare</li> <li>■ Clear backup data</li> </ul>
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Backup in progress</li> <li>■ Restoring in progress</li> <li>■ Delete in progress</li> <li>■ Compare in progress</li> <li>■ Restoring failed</li> <li>■ Backup failed</li> </ul>
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with embedded HistoROM.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Settings identical</li> <li>■ Settings not identical</li> <li>■ No backup available</li> <li>■ Backup settings corrupt</li> <li>■ Check not done</li> <li>■ Dataset incompatible</li> </ul>

### Function range of "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the display module from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.



#### *HistoROM backup*

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.



While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

## 10.6.8 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

<div>► Administration</div> <div>► Define access code</div>	→ 117
---	-------

► Reset access code

→ 117

Device reset

→ 118

Using the parameter to define the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Define access code

► Define access code

Define access code

→ 117

Confirm access code

→ 117

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the entered access code.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Using the parameter to reset the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Reset access code

► Reset access code


Operating time

→ 117

Reset access code

→ 117

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Reset access code	<div>Reset access code to factory settings.</div> <div> For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.</div> <div>The reset code can only be entered via:</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Web browser</li><li>DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface)</li><li>Fieldbus</li></ul></div>	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Using the parameter to reset the device

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Cancel</li><li>■ To delivery settings</li><li>■ Restart device</li><li>■ Restore S-DAT backup</li><li>■ ENP restart</li></ul>

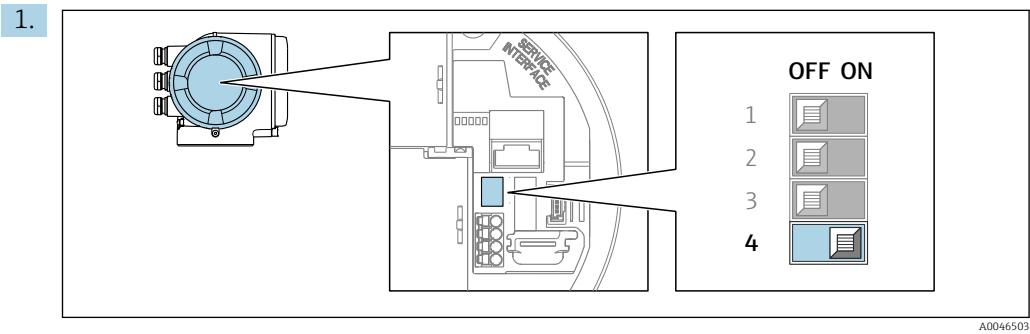
10.7 Simulation

Via the **Simulation** submenu, it is possible to simulate various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops). The simulation can be performed without a real measurement (no flow of medium through the device).

Activating and deactivating simulation mode via DIP switch

The following hardware settings can be made for the FOUNDATION Fieldbus via DIP switch 4 on the main electronics module:

- Enable/block simulation mode in the function blocks (e.g. **Analog Input** or **Discrete Output** function block)
- Simulation mode enabled (factory setting) = simulation in the **Analog Input** or **Discrete Output** function block possible
- Simulation mode blocked = simulation in the **Analog Input** or **Discrete Output** function block not possible



Set the write protection switch (SIM) on the main electronics module to the **ON** position (factory setting):

- ↳ Simulation mode enabled.

2. Set the write protection switch (SIM) on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position:

- ↳ Simulation mode disabled.



















Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation


► Simulation


Assign simulation process variable

→ 119

Process variable value	→  119
Status input simulation	→  120
Input signal level	→  120
Current input 1 to n simulation	→  120
Value current input 1 to n	→  120
Current output 1 to n simulation	→  120
Value current output 1 to n	→  120
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	→  120
Frequency value 1 to n	→  120
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	→  120
Pulse value 1 to n	→  120
Switch output simulation 1 to n	→  120
Switch status 1 to n	→  120
Relay output 1 to n simulation	→  120
Switch status 1 to n	→  120
Device alarm simulation	→  120
Diagnostic event category	→  120
Diagnostic event simulation	→  120

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Assign simulation process variable	–	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> </ul>
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign simulation process variable</b> parameter (→  119).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected





Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Current output simulation	–	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>
Value current output	In the <b>Current output 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Frequency output simulation	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>
Frequency value	In the <b>Frequency output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.   For <b>Fixed value</b> option: <b>Pulse width</b> parameter (→ 90) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Fixed value</li> <li>■ Down-counting value</li> </ul>
Pulse value	In the <b>Pulse output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535
Switch output simulation	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>
Switch status	–	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>
Relay output simulation	–	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>
Switch status	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>
Device alarm simulation	–	Switch the device alarm on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>
Diagnostic event category	–	Select a diagnostic event category.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Sensor</li> <li>■ Electronics</li> <li>■ Configuration</li> <li>■ Process</li> </ul>
Diagnostic event simulation	–	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)</li> </ul>
Current input simulation	–	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>
Value current input	In the <b>Current input 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA
Status input simulation	–	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>
Input signal level	In the <b>Status input simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ High</li> <li>■ Low</li> </ul>

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings



## 10.8 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:



- Protect access to parameters via access code →  121
- Protect access to local operation via key locking →  59
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch →  122
- Protect access to parameters via block operation →  123

### 10.8.1 Write protection via access code





The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are write-protected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

#### Defining the access code via the local display

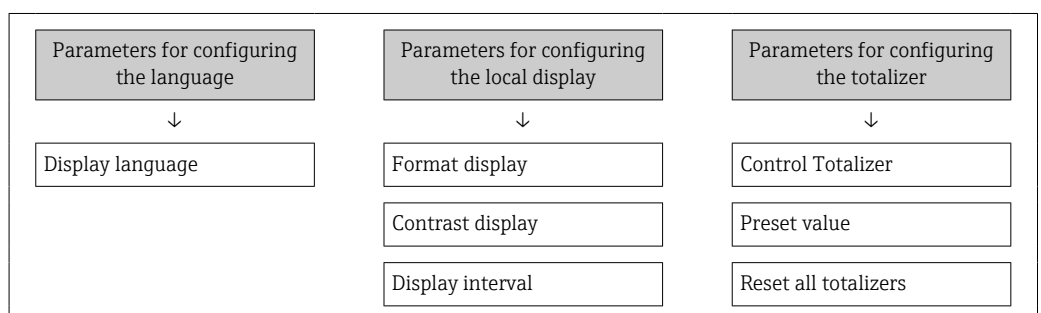
1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  117).
2. Maximum of 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  117) to confirm.

↳ The  symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.


-  ■ Disabling parameter write protection via access code →  58.
- If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code →  122.
- The user role with which the user is currently logged in is displayed in **Access status** parameter.
  - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
  - User roles and their access rights →  58
- The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view.
- The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.






#### Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



#### Defining the access code via the web browser

1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  117).





2. Define a 16-digit (max.) numeric code as the access code.
  3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  117) to confirm.
    - ↳ The web browser switches to the login page.
-  ■ Disabling parameter write protection via access code →  58.
- If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code →  122.
- The **Access status** parameter shows which user role the user is currently logged in with.
- Navigation path: Operation → Access status
  - User roles and their access rights →  58

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the web browser automatically returns to the login page.

### Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

*Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus*

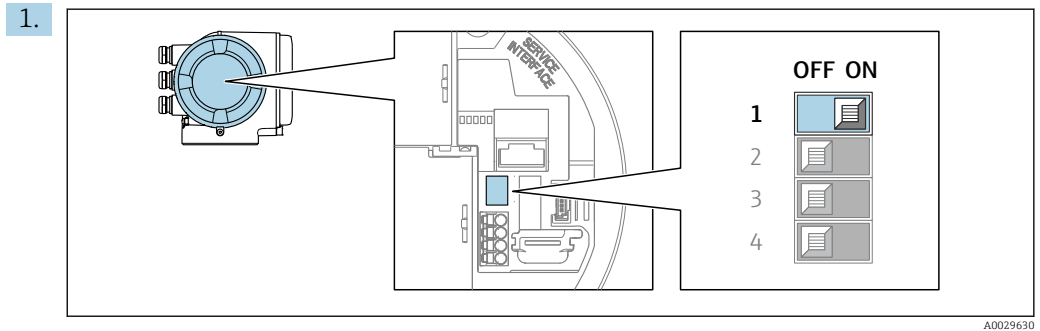
-  You can only obtain a reset code from your local Endress+Hauser service organization. The code must be calculated explicitly for every device.
1. Note down the serial number of the device.
  2. Read off the **Operating time** parameter.
  3. Contact the local Endress+Hauser service organization and tell them the serial number and the operating time.
    - ↳ Get the calculated reset code.
  4. Enter the reset code in the **Reset access code** parameter (→  117).
    - ↳ The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined →  121.
-  For IT security reasons, the calculated reset code is only valid for 96 hours from the specified operating time and for the specific serial number. If you cannot return to the device within 96 hours, you should either increase the operating time you read out by a few days or switch off the device.

### 10.8.2 Write protection via write protection switch


Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows the user to lock write access to the entire operating menu - apart from the **"Contrast display" parameter**.

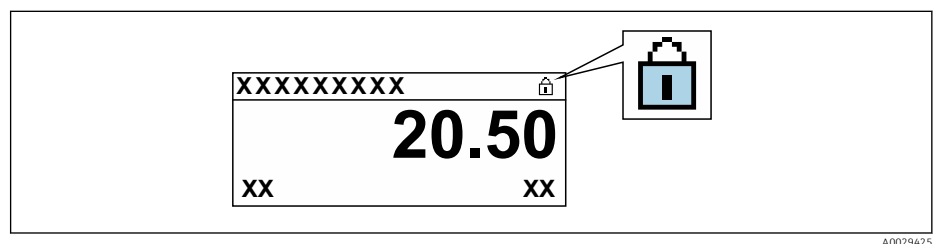
The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

- Via local display
- Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus




Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

- ↳ In the **Locking status** parameter, the **Hardware locked** option is displayed → 124. In addition, on the local display the  symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.

- ↳ No option is displayed in the **Locking status** parameter → 124. On the local display, the  symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.

### 10.8.3 Write protection via block operation

Locking via block operation:

- Block: **DISPLAY (TRDDISP)**; parameter: **Define access code**
- Block: **EXPERT\_CONFIG (TRDEXP)**; parameter: **Enter access code**

# 11 Operation

## 11.1 Reading the device locking status


Device active write protection: **Locking status** parameter

Operation → Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access authorization displayed in the <b>Access status</b> parameter applies → 58. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) → 122.
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset, etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed again.

## 11.2 Adjusting the operating language

-  Detailed information:
- To configure the operating language → 76
  - For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device → 210

## 11.3 Configuring the display

- Detailed information:
- On the basic settings for the local display → 98
  - On the advanced settings for the local display → 111

## 11.4 Reading off measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

**Navigation**  
"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

► Measured values

► Measured variables

→ 125

► Input values

→ 135

► Output values

→ 137

► Totalizer





















→ 135

























### 11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.









#### Navigation











"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Measured variables

► Measured variables		
Mass flow	→	 127
Volume flow	→	 127
Corrected volume flow	→	 127
Density	→	 127
Reference density	→	 127
Temperature	→	 127
Pressure	→	 127
Concentration	→	 127
Target mass flow	→	 128
Carrier mass flow	→	 128
Target corrected volume flow	→	 128
Carrier corrected volume flow	→	 128
Target volume flow	→	 128
Carrier volume flow	→	 129
CTL	→	 129
CPL	→	 129
CTPL	→	 129
S&W volume flow	→	 130
S&W correction value	→	 130
Reference density alternative	→	 130






GSV flow	→  130
GSV flow alternative	→  130
NSV flow	→  131
NSV flow alternative	→  131
Oil CTL	→  131
Oil CPL	→  131
Oil CTPL	→  131
Water CTL	→  132
CTL alternative	→  132
CPL alternative	→  132
CTPL alternative	→  132
Oil reference density	→  132
Water reference density	→  133
Oil density	→  133
Water density	→  133
Water cut	→  133
Oil volume flow	→  133
Oil corrected volume flow	→  134
Oil mass flow	→  134
Water volume flow	→  134
Water corrected volume flow	→  134
Water mass flow	→  134
Weighted density average	→  135
Weighted temperature average	→  135



## Parameter overview with brief description






Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Mass flow	–	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter (→  79)	Signed floating-point number	–
Volume flow	–	Displays the volume flow that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter (→  79).	Signed floating-point number	–
Corrected volume flow	–	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Corrected volume flow unit</b> parameter (→  79)	Signed floating-point number	–
Density	–	Shows the density currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Density unit</b> parameter (→  80).	Signed floating-point number	–
Reference density	–	Displays the reference density that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Reference density unit</b> parameter (→  79)	Signed floating-point number	–
Temperature	–	Shows the medium temperature currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Temperature unit</b> parameter (→  80)	Signed floating-point number	–
Pressure value	–	Displays either a fixed or external pressure value. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Pressure unit</b> parameter (→  80).	Signed floating-point number	–
Concentration	For the following order code: Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the concentration that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Concentration unit</b> parameter.	Signed floating-point number	–






Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Target mass flow	<p>With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"</p> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the mass flow that is currently measured for the target medium.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter (→  79)</p>	Signed floating-point number	–
Carrier mass flow	<p>With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"</p> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the mass flow of the carrier medium that is currently measured.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter (→  79)</p>	Signed floating-point number	–
Target corrected volume flow	<p>With the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"</li> <li>The <b>Ethanol in water</b> option or <b>%mass / %volume</b> option is selected in the <b>Liquid type</b> parameter.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently measured for the target fluid.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter (→  79).</p>	Signed floating-point number	–
Carrier corrected volume flow	<p>With the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"</li> <li>In the <b>Liquid type</b> parameter, the <b>Ethanol in water</b> option or <b>%mass / %volume</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the corrected volume flow currently measured for the carrier fluid.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter (→  79).</p>	Signed floating-point number	–
Target volume flow	<p>With the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"</li> <li>The <b>Ethanol in water</b> option or <b>%mass / %volume</b> option is selected in the <b>Liquid type</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>%vol</b> option is selected in the <b>Concentration unit</b> parameter.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the volume flow currently measured for the target medium.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter (→  79).</p>	Signed floating-point number	–













Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Carrier volume flow	<p>With the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"</li> <li>▪ The <b>Ethanol in water</b> option or <b>%mass / %volume</b> option is selected in the <b>Liquid type</b> parameter.</li> <li>▪ The <b>%vol</b> option is selected in the <b>Concentration unit</b> parameter.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the volume flow currently measured for the carrier medium.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter (→  79).</p>	Signed floating-point number	–
CTL	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ The <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected in <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Displays the calibration factor which represents the effect of temperature on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at reference temperature.	Positive floating-point number	–
CPL	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ The <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected in <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Displays the calibration factor which represents the effect of pressure on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at reference pressure.	Positive floating-point number	–
CTPL	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ The <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected in <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Displays the combined calibration factor which represents the effect of temperature and pressure on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at reference temperature and reference pressure.	Positive floating-point number	–



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
S&W volume flow	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ The <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected in <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the S&amp;W volume flow which is calculated from the measured total volume flow minus the net volume flow.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter</p>	Signed floating-point number	–
S&W correction value	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ The <b>External value</b> option or <b>Current input 1...n</b> option is selected in the <b>S&amp;W input mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Shows the correction value for sediment and water.</p>	Positive floating-point number	–
Reference density alternative	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the fluid density at the alternative reference temperature.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Reference density unit</b> parameter</p>	Signed floating-point number	–
GSV flow	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ The <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected in <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the measured total volume flow, corrected to the reference temperature and the reference pressure.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Corrected volume flow unit</b> parameter</p>	Signed floating-point number	–
GSV flow alternative	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the measured total volume flow, corrected to the alternative reference temperature and the alternative reference pressure.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Corrected volume flow unit</b> parameter</p>	Signed floating-point number	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
NSV flow	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ The <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected in <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the net volume flow which is calculated from the measured total volume flow minus the value for sediment &amp; water and minus the shrinkage.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Corrected volume flow unit</b> parameter</p>	Signed floating-point number	–
NSV flow alternative	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the net volume flow which is calculated from the measured alternative total volume minus the value for sediment &amp; water and minus the shrinkage.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Corrected volume flow unit</b> parameter</p>	Signed floating-point number	–
Oil CTL	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of temperature on the oil. This is used to convert the measured oil volume flow and the measured oil density to values at reference temperature.	Positive floating-point number	–
Oil CPL	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of pressure on the oil. This is used to convert the measured oil volume flow and the measured oil density to values at reference pressure.	Positive floating-point number	–
Oil CTPL	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Displays the combined correction factor which represents the effect of temperature and pressure on the oil. This is used to convert the measured oil volume flow and the measured oil density to values at reference temperature and reference pressure.	Positive floating-point number	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Water CTL	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of temperature on the water. This is used to convert the measured water volume flow and the measured water density to values at reference temperature.	Positive floating-point number	–
CTL alternative	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of temperature on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at the alternative reference temperature.	Positive floating-point number	–
CPL alternative	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of pressure on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at the alternative reference pressure.	Positive floating-point number	–
CTPL alternative	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Displays the combined correction factor which represents the effect of temperature and pressure on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at the alternative reference temperature and the alternative reference pressure.	Positive floating-point number	–
Oil reference density	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>		Signed floating-point number	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Water reference density	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ "Petroleum"</b></li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>		Signed floating-point number	–
Oil density	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ "Petroleum"</b></li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Displays the density of the oil currently measured.	Signed floating-point number	–
Water density	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ "Petroleum"</b></li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Displays the density of the water currently measured.	Signed floating-point number	–
Water cut	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ "Petroleum"</b></li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>API referenced correction</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Displays the percentage water volume flow in relation to the total volume flow of the fluid.	0 to 100 %	–
Oil volume flow	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ "Petroleum"</b></li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the currently calculated volume flow of the oil.</p> <p>Dependency:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Based on the value displayed in the <b>Water cut</b> parameter</li> <li>▪ The unit is taken from: <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Signed floating-point number	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Oil corrected volume flow	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the currently calculated volume flow of the oil, calculated to values at reference temperature and reference pressure.</p> <p>Dependency:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Based on the value displayed in the <b>Water cut</b> parameter</li> <li>▪ The unit is taken from: <b>Corrected volume flow unit</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Signed floating-point number	–
Oil mass flow	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the currently calculated mass flow of the oil.</p> <p>Dependency:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Based on the value displayed in the <b>Water cut</b> parameter</li> <li>▪ The unit is taken from: <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Signed floating-point number	–
Water volume flow	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the currently calculated volume flow of the water.</p> <p>Dependency:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Based on the value displayed in the <b>Water cut</b> parameter</li> <li>▪ The unit is taken from: <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Signed floating-point number	–
Water corrected volume flow	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the currently calculated volume flow of the water, calculated to values at reference temperature and reference pressure.</p> <p>Dependency:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Based on the value displayed in the <b>Water cut</b> parameter</li> <li>▪ The unit is taken from: <b>Corrected volume flow unit</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Signed floating-point number	–
Water mass flow	<p>For the following order code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Petroleum mode</b> parameter, the <b>Net oil &amp; water cut</b> option is selected.</li> </ul> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the currently calculated mass flow of the water.</p> <p>Dependency:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Based on the value displayed in the <b>Water cut</b> parameter</li> <li>▪ The unit is taken from: <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Signed floating-point number	–



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Weighted density average	For the following order code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EM</b> "Petroleum + Locking function"</li> </ul>  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the weighted average for the density since the last time the density averages were reset.  Dependency: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The unit is taken from: <b>Density unit</b> parameter</li> <li>▪ The value is reset to NaN (Not a Number) via the <b>Reset weighted averages</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Signed floating-point number	–
Weighted temperature average	For the following order code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EJ</b> "Petroleum"</li> <li>▪ "Application package", option <b>EM</b> "Petroleum + Locking function"</li> </ul>  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the weighted average for the temperature since the last time the temperature averages were reset.  Dependency: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The unit is taken from: <b>Temperature unit</b> parameter</li> <li>▪ The value is reset to NaN (Not a Number) via the <b>Reset weighted averages</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Signed floating-point number	–

### 11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu



The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Totalizer

<div>► Totalizer</div>	
Totalizer value 1 to n	→  135
Totalizer overflow 1 to n	→  135

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Totalizer value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  110) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer overflow 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  110) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer overflow.	Integer with sign

### 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values

► Input values

► Current input 1 to n

→ 136

► Status input 1 to n

→ 136

Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Current input 1 to n

► Current input 1 to n

Measured values 1 to n

→ 136

Measured current 1 to n

→ 136

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n

Value status input

→ 136

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	<div><div>■ High</div><div>■ Low</div></div>



11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values

► Output values

► Current output 1 to n

→ 137

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

→ 137

► Relay output 1 to n

→ 138

Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Value current output 1 to n

► Current output 1 to n

Output current 1 to n

→ 137

Measured current 1 to n

→ 137

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

Output frequency 1 to n

→ 138

Pulse output 1 to n

→ 138

Switch status 1 to n

→ 138

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch status	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	<div>■ Open</div> <div>■ Closed</div>

Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n

Switch status

→ 138

Switch cycles

→ 138

Max. switch cycles number



→ 138

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch status	Shows the current relay switch status.	<div>■ Open</div> <div>■ Closed</div>
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

## 11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→  77)
- Advanced settings using the **Advanced setup** submenu (→  103)




## 11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:





- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers

### Navigation

"Operation" menu → Totalizer handling

► Totalizer handling	
Control Totalizer 1 to n	→  139
Preset value 1 to n	→  139
Reset all totalizers	→  139

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Control Totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  110) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Control totalizer value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Totalize</li> <li>■ Reset + hold</li> <li>■ Preset + hold</li> <li>■ Reset + totalize</li> <li>■ Preset + totalize</li> <li>■ Hold</li> </ul>	–
Preset value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  110) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Specify start value for totalizer. <i>Dependency</i>  The unit of the selected process variable is defined in the <b>Unit totalizer</b> parameter (→  110) for the totalizer.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg</li> <li>■ 0 lb</li> </ul>
Reset all totalizers	–	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Reset + totalize</li> </ul>	–

### 11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold <sup>1)</sup>	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter.

Options	Description
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.
Preset + totalize <sup>1)</sup>	The totalizer is set to the defined start value in the <b>Preset value</b> parameter and the totaling process is restarted.
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.



1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

11.6.2 Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the previously aggregated flow values.

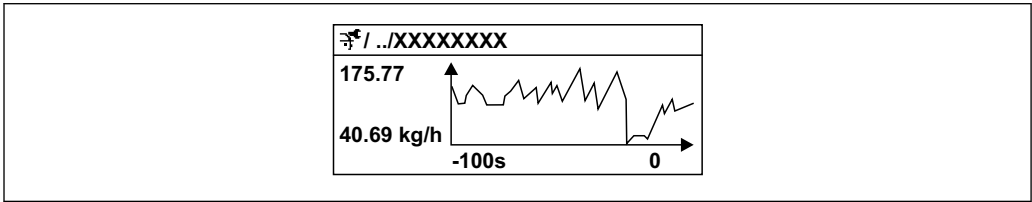
11.7 Displaying the measured value history

The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.


-  Data logging is also available via:
- Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare →  68.
  - Web browser

Function scope


- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Displays the measured value trend for each logging channel in the form of a chart



A0016357

 30 Chart of a measured value trend

- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.


 If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.











Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Data logging



► Data logging





Assign channel 1

→  141

Assign channel 2	→  141
Assign channel 3	→  142
Assign channel 4	→  142
Logging interval	→  142
Clear logging data	→  142
Data logging	→  142
Logging delay	→  142
Data logging control	→  142
Data logging status	→  142
Entire logging duration	→  142

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign channel 1	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude</li> <li>■ Current output 1</li> <li>■ Current output 2 *</li> <li>■ Current output 3 *</li> <li>■ Current output 4 *</li> <li>■ HBSI *</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0 *</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 1 *</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> </ul>
Assign channel 2	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→  141)

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign channel 3	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→  141)
Assign channel 4	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→  141)
Logging interval	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 999.0 s
Clear logging data	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Clear data</li> </ul>
Data logging	–	Select the type of data logging.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Overwriting</li> <li>■ Not overwriting</li> </ul>
Logging delay	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h
Data logging control	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Delete + start</li> <li>■ Stop</li> </ul>
Data logging status	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Done</li> <li>■ Delay active</li> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Stopped</li> </ul>
Entire logging duration	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating-point number

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

### 12.1 General troubleshooting


*For local display*

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the voltage specified on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage → ☞ 36.
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage has incorrect polarity.	Reverse polarity of supply voltage.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Check the electrical contact between the cable and terminals and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly.</li> <li>Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.</li> </ul>	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I/O electronics module is defective.</li> <li>Main electronics module is defective.</li> </ul>	Order spare part → ☞ 185.
Local display cannot be read, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing ☐ + ☐.</li> <li>Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing ☐ + ☐.</li> </ul>
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part → ☞ 185.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial actions → ☞ 155
Text on local display appears in a language that cannot be understood.	The selected operating language cannot be understood.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press ☐ + ☐ for 2 s ("home position").</li> <li>Press ☐.</li> <li>Configure the required language in the <b>Display language</b> parameter (→ ☞ 113).</li> </ol>
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module.</li> <li>Order spare part → ☞ 185.</li> </ul>

*For output signals*

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → ☞ 185.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Parameter configuration error	Check and adjust parameter configuration.
Device is measuring incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check and correct parameter configuration.</li> <li>Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".</li> </ol>

*For access*

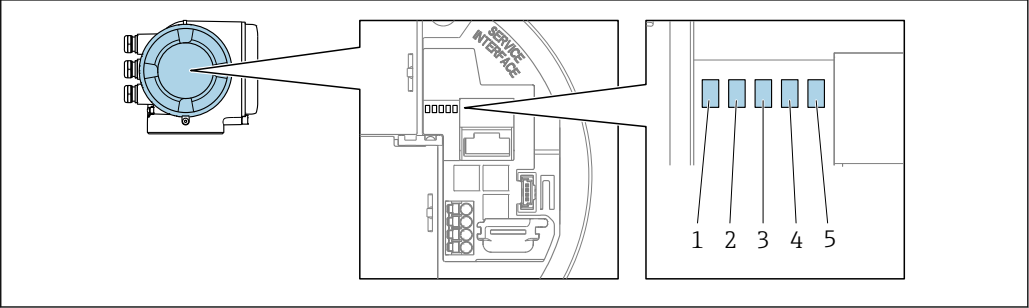
Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Hardware write protection is enabled.	Set the write protection switch on the main electronics module to the <b>OFF</b> position →  122.
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Current user role has limited access authorization.	1. Check user role →  58. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code →  58.
Connection via FOUNDATION Fieldbus is not possible.	Device plug is connected incorrectly.	Check the pin assignment of the device plugs .
Connection to the web server is not possible.	Web server is disabled.	Use the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool to check if the web server of the device is enabled and enable if necessary →  62.
	The Ethernet interface on the PC is incorrectly configured.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP).</li> <li>▶ Check the network settings with the IT manager.</li> </ul>
Connection to the web server is not possible.	The IP address on the PC is incorrectly configured.	Check the IP address: 192.168.1.212
Connection to the web server is not possible.	WLAN access data are incorrect.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Check WLAN network status.</li> <li>▪ Log on to the device again using WLAN access data.</li> <li>▪ Check that WLAN is enabled on the measuring instrument and operating unit .</li> </ul>
	WLAN communication is disabled.	–
Unable to connect to web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare.	WLAN network is not available.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue.</li> <li>▪ Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue.</li> <li>▪ Switch on instrument function.</li> </ul>
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Operating unit outside reception range: Check network status on operating unit.</li> <li>▪ To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.</li> </ul>
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Check network settings.</li> <li>▪ Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.</li> </ul>
Web browser is frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer is active.	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check cable connection and power supply.</li> <li>▶ Refresh the web browser and restart if necessary.</li> </ul>
Display of web browser content is difficult to read or incomplete.	Web browser version used is not optimal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Use correct web browser version →  60.</li> <li>▶ Empty the web browser cache.</li> <li>▶ Restart the web browser.</li> </ul>
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the web browser.
Incomplete or no display of content in the web browser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ JavaScript is not enabled.</li> <li>▪ JavaScript cannot be enabled.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Enable JavaScript.</li> <li>▶ Enter <code>http://XXX.XXX.X.XX/servlet/basic.html</code> as the IP address.</li> </ul>
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.
Flashing the firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000 or TFTP ports) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.



## 12.2 Diagnostic information via LEDs

### 12.2.1 Transmitter

Various LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



A0029629

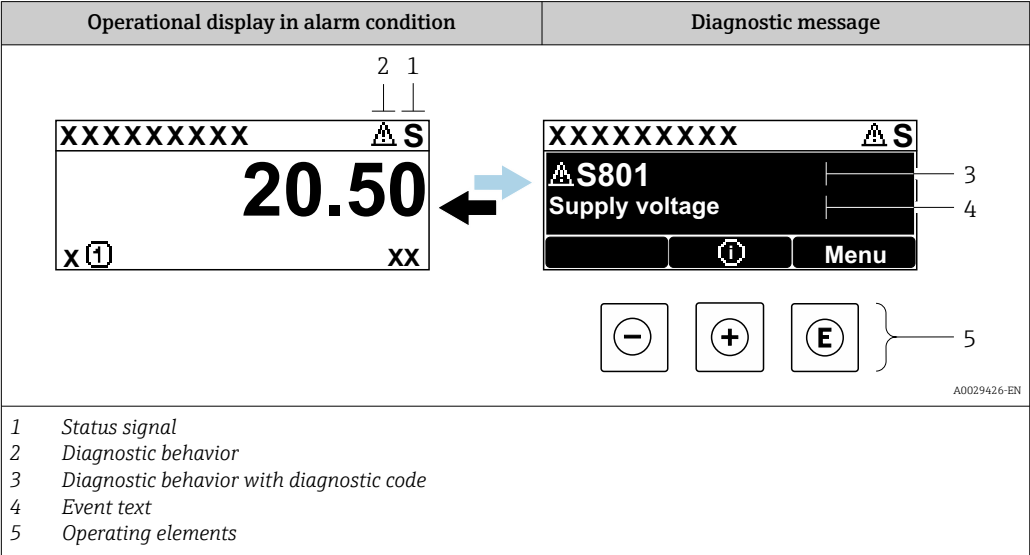
- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication
- 5 Service interface (CDI) active

LED	Color	Meaning
1 Supply voltage	Green	Supply voltage is OK.
	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
2 Device status (normal operation)	Red	Fault
	Flashing red	Warning
2 Device status (during start-up)	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3 Not used	–	–
4 Communication	White	Communication active.
5 Service interface (CDI)	Yellow	Connection established.
	Flashing yellow	Communication active.
	Off	No connection.




## 12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

### 12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring instrument are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.




If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

-  Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:
- Via parameter →  176
  - Via submenus →  177



#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

-  The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107:
- F = Failure
  - C = Function Check
  - S = Out of Specification
  - M = Maintenance Required

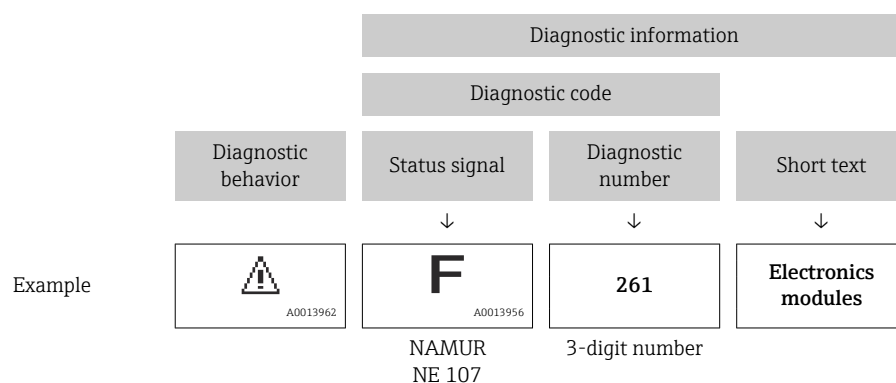
Symbol	Meaning
F	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
C	<b>Function check</b> The device is in the service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	<b>Out of specification</b> The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
M	<b>Maintenance required</b> Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

## Diagnostic behavior



Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Alarm</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Measurement is interrupted.</li> <li>■ Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li> <li>■ A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>
	<b>Warning</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Measurement is resumed.</li> <li>■ The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.</li> <li>■ A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>

## Diagnostic information

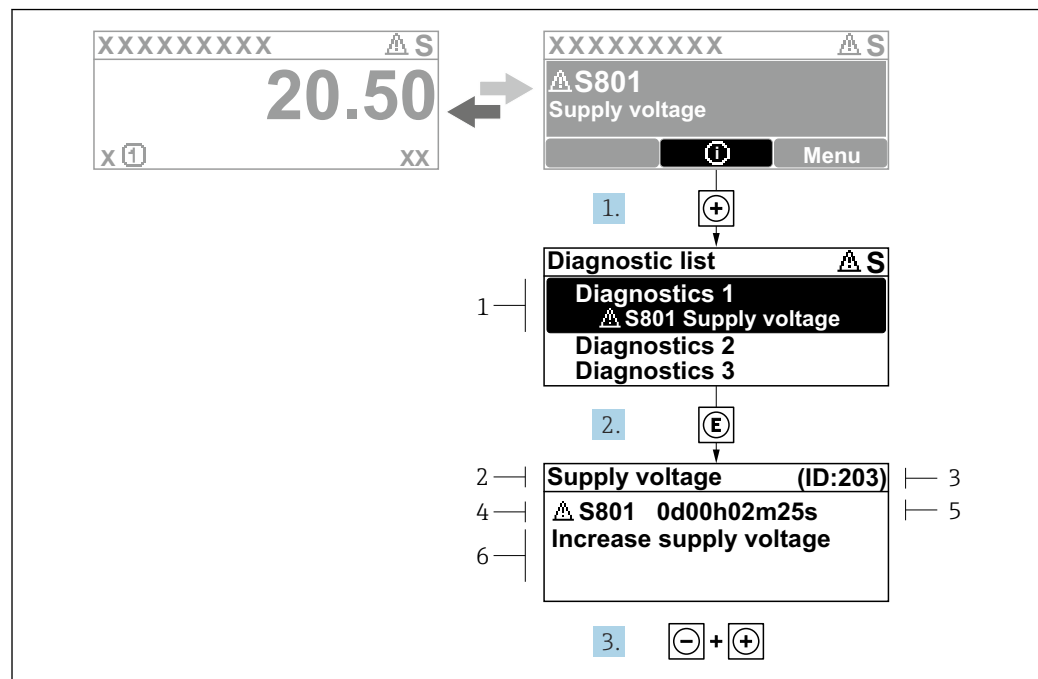
The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



## Operating elements

Operating key	Meaning
	<b>Plus key</b> <i>In menu, submenu</i> Opens the message about the remedial measures.
	<b>Enter key</b> <i>In menu, submenu</i> Opens the operating menu.

### 12.3.2 Calling up remedial actions



A0029431-EN

31 Message for remedial actions

- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Event text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operating time of occurrence
- 6 Remedial actions

1. The user is in the diagnostic message.  
Press **+** (ⓘ symbol).  
↳ The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
2. Select the desired diagnostic event with **+** or **-** and press **E**.  
↳ The message about the remedial measures opens.
3. Press **-** + **+** simultaneously.  
↳ The message about the remedial measures closes.

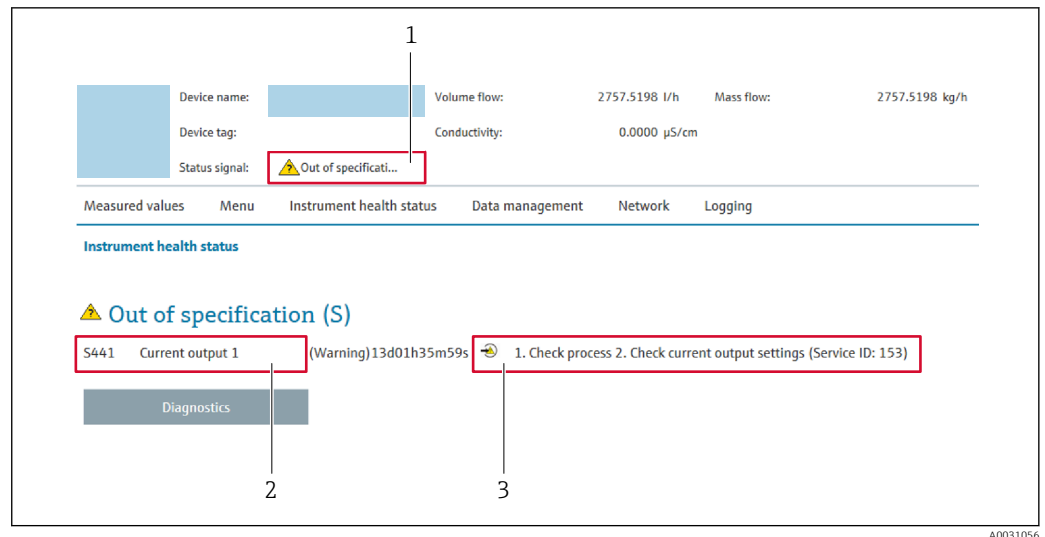
The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu in the **Diagnostic list** submenu. A list of active diagnostics is displayed. The user can select a diagnostic event.

1. Press **E**.  
↳ The message for the remedial actions for the selected diagnostic event opens.
2. Press **-** + **+** simultaneously.  
↳ The message about the remedial actions closes.

## 12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser

### 12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

**i** In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 176
- Via submenu → 177

### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
	<b>Out of specification</b> The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
	<b>Maintenance required</b> Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

**i** The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

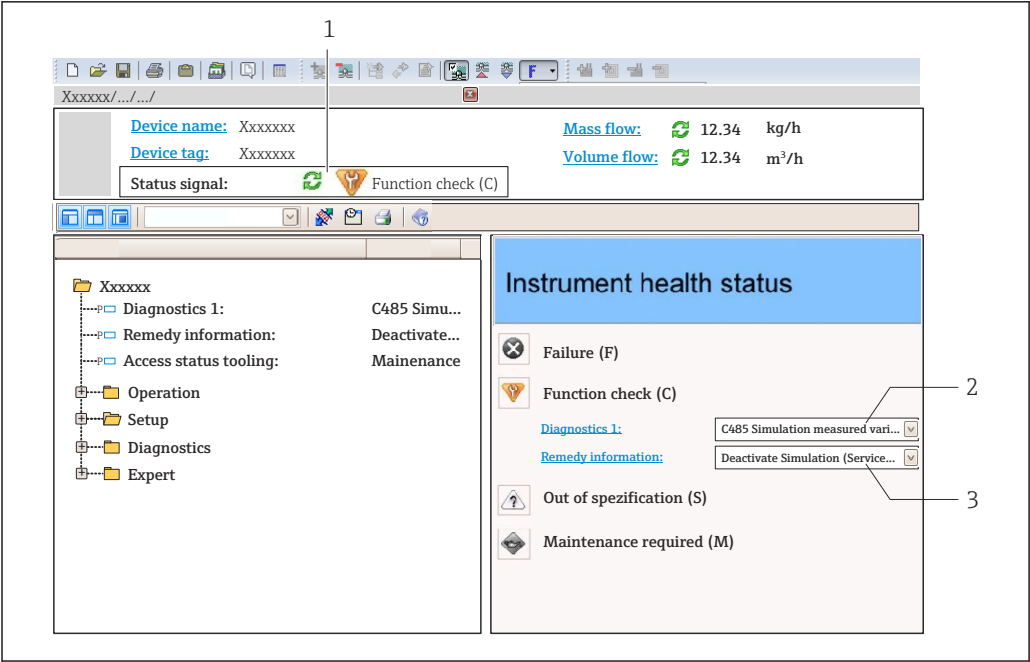
### 12.4.2 Calling up remedial actions

Remedial actions are provided for each diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These actions are displayed along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

## 12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

### 12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



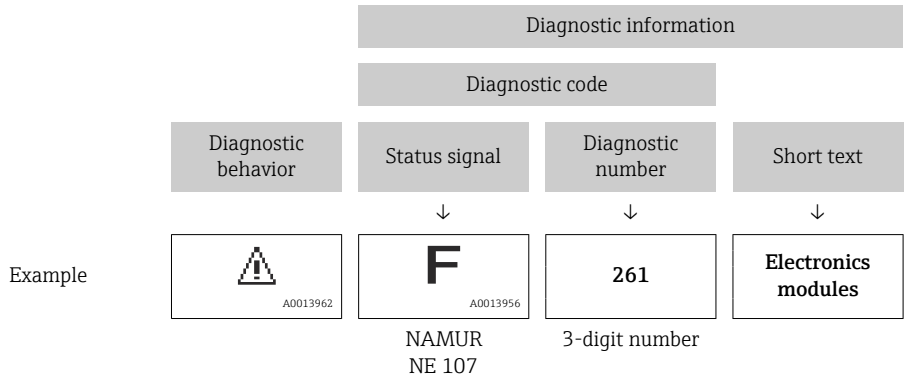
- 1 Status area with status signal → 146
- 2 Diagnostic information → 147
- 3 Remedial actions with service ID

**i** In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 176
- Via submenu → 177

**Diagnostic information**

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



**12.5.2 Calling up remedy information**

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page  
Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu  
Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

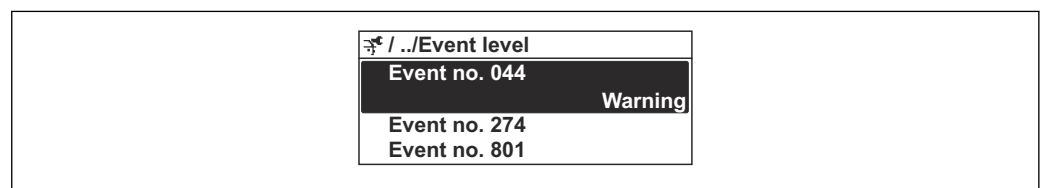
1. Call up the desired parameter.
2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
  - ↳ A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

## 12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

### 12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert → System → Diagnostic handling → Diagnostic behavior



A0014048-EN

32 Using the example of the local display

You can assign the following options to the diagnostic number as the diagnostic behavior:

Options	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated. The background lighting changes to red.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is only displayed in the <b>Event logbook</b> submenu ( <b>Event list</b> submenu) and is not displayed in alternating sequence with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

### 12.6.2 Adapting the status signal

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific status signal at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic event category** submenu.

Expert → Communication → Diagnostic event category

#### Available status signals

Configuration as per FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification (FF912), in accordance with NAMUR NE107.

Symbol	Meaning
<b>F</b> A0013956	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
<b>C</b> A0013959	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).

Symbol	Meaning
<b>S</b> A0013958	<b>Out of specification</b> The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
<b>M</b> A0013957	<b>Maintenance required</b> Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

### Enabling the configuration of the diagnostic information according to FF912

For compatibility reasons, the configuration of the diagnostic information according to FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification FF912 is not enabled when the device is delivered from the factory.

### Enabling the configuration of the diagnostic information according to FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification FF912

1. Open the Resource block.
2. In **Feature Selection** parameter, select **Multi-bit Alarm (Bit-Alarm) Support** option.
  - ↳ The diagnostic information can be configured according to FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification FF912.


### Grouping the diagnostic information

Diagnostic information is assigned to different groups. The groups differ depending on the weighting (severity) of the diagnostic event:



- Highest weighting
- High weighting
- Low weighting

#### *Assignment of the diagnostic information (factory setting)*

The assignment of the diagnostic information ex-works is indicated in the following tables.

The individual ranges of the diagnostic information can be assigned to another status signal →  153.

Some diagnostic information can be assigned individually, irrespective of their range →  154.

 Overview and description of all diagnostic information →  155

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
Highest	Failure (F)	Sensor	F000 to 199
		Electronics	F200 to 399
		Configuration	F400 to 700
		Process	F800 to 999

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
High	Function check (C)	Sensor	C000 to 199
		Electronics	C200 to 399
		Configuration	C400 to 700
		Process	C800 to 999





Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
Low	Out of specification (S)	Sensor	S000 to 199
		Electronics	S200 to 399
		Configuration	S400 to 700
		Process	S800 to 999

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
Low	Maintenance required (M)	Sensor	M000 to 199
		Electronics	M200 to 399
		Configuration	M400 to 700
		Process	M800 to 999

### Changing the assignment of the diagnostic information

The individual ranges of the diagnostic information can be assigned to another status signal. This is done by changing the bit in the associated parameter. The bit change always applies for the entire range of the diagnostic information.

 Some diagnostic information can be assigned individually, irrespective of their range  
→  154

Each status signal has a parameter in the Resource Block in which it is possible to define the diagnostic event for which the status signal is transmitted:

- Failure (F): **FD\_FAIL\_MAP** parameter
- Function check (C): **FD\_CHECK\_MAP** parameter
- Out of specification (S): **FD\_OFFSPEC\_MAP** parameter
- Maintenance required (M): **FD\_MAINT\_MAP** parameter

### Structure and assignment of the parameters for the status signals (factory setting)

Weighting	Allocation	Bit	FD_FAIL_MAP	FD_CHECK_MAP	FD_OFFSPEC_MAP	FD_MAINT_MAP
Highest	Sensor	31	1	0	0	0
	Electronics	30	1	0	0	0
	Configuration	29	1	0	0	0
	Process	28	1	0	0	0
High	Sensor	27	0	1	0	0
	Electronics	26	0	1	0	0
	Configuration	25	0	1	0	0
	Process	24	0	1	0	0
Low	Sensor	23	0	0	1	0
	Electronics	22	0	0	1	0
	Configuration	21	0	0	1	0
	Process	20	0	0	1	0
Low	Sensor	19	0	0	0	1
	Electronics	18	0	0	0	1
	Configuration	17	0	0	0	1
	Process	16	0	0	0	1

Weighting	Allocation	Bit	FD_FAIL_MAP	FD_CHECK_MAP	FD_OFFSPEC_MAP	FD_MAINT_MAP
Configurable range → 154		15 to 1	0	0	0	0
Reserved (Fieldbus Foundation)		0	0	0	0	0

### Changing the status signal for a range of diagnostic information

Example: The status signal for the diagnostic information for electronics with the "Highest" weighting is to be changed from failure (F) to function check (C).


1. Set the Resource Block to the **OOS** block mode.
2. Open the **FD\_FAIL\_MAP** parameter in the Resource Block.
3. Change **Bit 30** to **0** in the parameter.
4. Open the **FD\_CHECK\_MAP** parameter in the Resource Block.
5. Change **Bit 26** to **1** in the parameter.
  - ↳ If a diagnostic event occurs for electronics with the "Highest weighting", the diagnostic information to this effect is displayed with the function check (C) status signal.
6. Set the Resource Block to the **AUTO** block mode.

#### NOTICE

#### No status signal is assigned to an area of diagnostic information.

If a diagnostic event occurs in this area, no status signal is transmitted to the control system.

- If you are changing the parameters, make sure that a status signal is assigned to all areas.


 If FieldCare is used, the status signal is enabled and disabled using the check box of the particular parameter.

#### Assigning diagnostic information individually to a status signal

Some diagnostic information can be individually assigned to a status signal, irrespective of their original range.

Assigning diagnostic information individually to a status signal via FieldCare.

1. In the FieldCare navigation window: **Expert** → **Communication** → **Field diagnostics** → **Alarm detection enable**
2. Select the desired diagnostic information from one of the fields **Configurable Area Bits 1** to **Configurable Area Bits 15**.
3. Press Enter to confirm.
4. When selecting the desired status signal (e.g. Offspec Map), also select the **Configurable Area Bit 1** to **Configurable Area Bit 15** that was assigned previously to the diagnostic information (step 2).
5. Press Enter to confirm.
  - ↳ The diagnostic event of the selected diagnostic information is recorded.
6. In the FieldCare navigation window: **Expert** → **Communication** → **Field diagnostics** → **Alarm broadcast enable**
7. Select the desired diagnostic information from one of the fields **Configurable Area Bits 1** to **Configurable Area Bits 15**.
8. Press Enter to confirm.

9. When selecting the desired status signal (e.g. Offspec Map), also select the **Configurable Area Bit 1** to **Configurable Area Bit 15** that was assigned previously to the diagnostic information (step 7).
  10. Press Enter to confirm.
    - ↳ The selected diagnostic information is transmitted over the bus when a diagnostic event to this effect occurs.
-  A change in the status signal does not affect diagnostic information that already exists. The new status signal is only assigned if this error occurs again after the status signal has changed.

### Transmitting the diagnostic information over the bus

#### *Prioritizing diagnostic information for transmission over the bus*

Diagnostic information is only transmitted over the bus if its priority is between 2 and 15. Priority 1-events are displayed but are not transmitted over the bus. Diagnostic information with priority 0 (factory setting) is ignored.




It is possible to change the priority individually for the different status signals. The following parameters of the Resource Block are used for this purpose:

- FD\_FAIL\_PRI
- FD\_CHECK\_PRI
- FD\_OFFSPEC\_PRI
- FD\_MAINT\_PRI

#### *Suppressing certain diagnostic information*

It is possible to suppress certain events during transmission over the bus using a mask. While these events are displayed they are not transmitted over the bus. This mask is in FieldCare **Expert** → **Communication** → **Field diagnostics** → **Alarm broadcast enable**. The mask is a negative selection mask, i.e. if a field is selected the associated diagnostic information is not transmitted over the bus.

## 12.7 Overview of diagnostic information

-  The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
- All of the measured variables affected in the entire Promass instrument family are always listed under "Measured variables affected". The measured variables available for the device in question depend on the device version. When assigning the measured variables to the device functions, for example to the individual outputs, all of the measured variables available for the device version in question are available for selection.
-  In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the status signal and the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Change the diagnostic information →  151

### 12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
022	Temperature sensor defective		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
046	Sensor limit exceeded		1. Inspect sensor 2. Check process condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
062	Sensor connection faulty		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
063	Exciter current faulty		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
082	Data storage		1. Check module connections 2. Contact service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
083	Memory content		1. Restart device 2. Restore HistoROM S-DAT backup ('Device reset' parameter) 3. Replace HistoROM S-DAT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
140	Sensor signal asymmetrical		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Alarm			

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
144	Measuring error too high		1. Check or change sensor 2. Check process conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Alarm			

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

## 12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
201	Device failure		1. Restart device 2. Contact service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
242	Software incompatible		1. Check software 2. Flash or change main electronics module	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text		
252	Modules incompatible	1. Check electronic modules 2. Change electronic modules	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>▪ Low flow cut off option</li> <li>▪ Switch output status option</li> <li>▪ Pressure option</li> </ul>
	<b>Measured variable status</b>		
	Quality		
	Quality substatus		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		
	Diagnostic behavior		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text		
262	Sensor electronic connection faulty	1. Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main electronics 2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>▪ Low flow cut off option</li> <li>▪ Pressure option</li> </ul>
	<b>Measured variable status</b>		
	Quality		
	Quality substatus		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		
	Diagnostic behavior		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text		
270	Main electronic failure	Change main electronic module	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>▪ Low flow cut off option</li> <li>▪ Switch output status option</li> <li>▪ Pressure option</li> </ul>
	<b>Measured variable status</b>		
	Quality		
	Quality substatus		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		
	Diagnostic behavior		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text		
271	Main electronic failure	1. Restart device 2. Change main electronic module	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>▪ Low flow cut off option</li> <li>▪ Switch output status option</li> <li>▪ Pressure option</li> </ul>
	<b>Measured variable status</b>		
	Quality		
	Quality substatus		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		
	Diagnostic behavior		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text		
272	Main electronic failure	1. Restart device 2. Contact service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>▪ Low flow cut off option</li> <li>▪ Switch output status option</li> <li>▪ Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		
	Quality		
	Quality substatus		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		
	Diagnostic behavior		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text		
273	Main electronic failure	Change electronic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>▪ Low flow cut off option</li> <li>▪ Switch output status option</li> <li>▪ Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		
	Quality		
	Quality substatus		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		
	Diagnostic behavior		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text		
275	I/O module 1 to n defective	Change I/O module	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>▪ Low flow cut off option</li> <li>▪ Switch output status option</li> <li>▪ Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		
	Quality		
	Quality substatus		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		
	Diagnostic behavior		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text		
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty	1. Restart device 2. Change I/O module	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>▪ Low flow cut off option</li> <li>▪ Switch output status option</li> <li>▪ Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		
	Quality		
	Quality substatus		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		
	Diagnostic behavior		

1) Status signal can be changed.



Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device 2. Change I/O module	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
283	Memory content		1. Reset device 2. Contact service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
302	Device verification active		Device verification active, please wait.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
311	Electronic failure		1. Do not reset device 2. Contact service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
332	Writing in embedded HistoROM failed		Replace user interface board Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device 2. Check electronic modules 3. Change I/O Modul or main electronics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
372	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
373	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Transfer data or reset device 2. Contact service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
374	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning			

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed		1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
382	Data storage		1. Insert T-DAT 2. Replace T-DAT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
383	Memory content		1. Restart device 2. Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device' parameter 3. Replace T-DAT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
387	Embedded HistoROM failed		Contact service organization	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

### 12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed		1. Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration')  2. Afterwards reload device description and check wiring	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
330	Flash file invalid		1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
331	Firmware update failed		1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
410	Data transfer		1. Check connection 2. Retry data transfer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
412	Processing download		Download active, please wait	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Uncertain		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
Diagnostic behavior	Warning			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
431	Trim 1 to n		Carry out trim	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
437	Configuration incompatible		1. Restart device 2. Contact service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
438	Dataset		1. Check data set file 2. Check device configuration 3. Up- and download new configuration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Uncertain		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	M		
Diagnostic behavior	Warning			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
441	Current output 1 to n		1. Check process 2. Check current output settings	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

2) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
442	Frequency output 1 to n		1. Check process 2. Check frequency output settings	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	Warning			

1) Status signal can be changed.

2) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
443	Pulse output 1 to n		1. Check process 2. Check pulse output settings	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	Warning			

1) Status signal can be changed.

2) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
444	Current input 1 to n		1. Check process 2. Check current input settings	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

2) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
453	Flow override		Deactivate flow override	<div><div>▪ Empty pipe detection option</div><div>▪ Low flow cut off option</div><div>▪ Switch output status option</div><div>▪ Pressure option</div></div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
463	Analog input 1 to n selection invalid		1. Check module/channel configuration 2. Check I/O module configuration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
484	Failure mode simulation		Deactivate simulation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
485	Measured variable simulation		Deactivate simulation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
486	Current input 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.



Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
491	Current output 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
492	Simulation frequency output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation frequency output	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
493	Simulation pulse output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation pulse output	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
494	Switch output simulation 1 to n		Deactivate simulation switch output	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
495	Diagnostic event simulation		Deactivate simulation	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
496	Status input simulation		Deactivate simulation status input	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
497	Simulation block output		Deactivate simulation	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid		1. Check I/O hardware configuration 2. Replace wrong I/O module 3. Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
537	Configuration		1. Check IP addresses in network 2. Change IP address	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
594	Relay output simulation		Deactivate simulation switch output	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

### 12.7.4 Diagnostic of process

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
803	Current loop 1 to n		1. Check wiring 2. Change I/O module	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
830	Sensor temperature too high		Reduce ambient temp. around the sensor housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
831	Sensor temperature too low		Increase ambient temp. around the sensor housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
832	Electronic temperature too high		Reduce ambient temperature	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
833	Electronic temperature too low		Increase ambient temperature	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
834	Process temperature too high		Reduce process temperature	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
835	Process temperature too low		Increase process temperature	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
842	Process limit		Low flow cut off active! 1. Check low flow cut off configuration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
843	Process limit		Check process conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
862	Partly filled pipe		1. Check for gas in process 2. Adjust detection limits	–
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning			

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
882	Input signal		1. Check input configuration 2. Check external device or process conditions	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
910	Tubes not oscillating		1. Check electronic 2. Inspect sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
912	Medium inhomogeneous		1. Check process cond. 2. Increase system pressure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning			

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
913	Medium unsuitable		1. Check process conditions 2. Check electronic modules or sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning			

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
944	Monitoring failed		Check process conditions for Heartbeat Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		


- 1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.
- 2) Status signal can be changed.
- 3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.





Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
948	Oscillation damping too high		Check process conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>Empty pipe detection</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Low flow cut off</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Switch output status</b> option</li><li>▪ <b>Pressure</b> option</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		


- 1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.
- 2) Status signal can be changed.
- 3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.


12.8 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.


- 

Accessing the remedial action for a diagnostic event:
  - Via local display →  146
  - Via web browser →  148
  - Via "FieldCare" operating tool →  149
  - Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →  149


- 

Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu →  177.


Navigation  
"Diagnostics" menu

 **Diagnostics**

Actual diagnostics

→  177


Previous diagnostics

→  177



Operating time from restart	→ 177
Operating time	→ 177

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occurred diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.  If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	–	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	–	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

## 12.9 Diagnostic messages in the DIAGNOSTIC Transducer Block

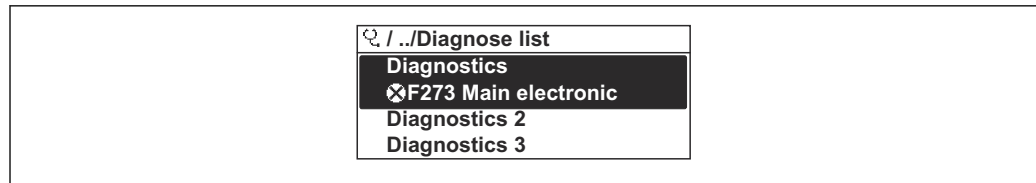
- The **Actual diagnostics** parameter (**actual diagnostics**) displays the message with the highest priority.
- A list of the active alarms can be viewed via the **Diagnostics 1** parameter (**diagnostics\_1**) to Diagnostics 5 (**diagnostics 5**). If more than 5 messages are pending, the messages with the highest priority are shown on the display.
- You can view the last alarm that is no longer active via the **Previous diagnostics** parameter (**previous\_diagnostics**).

## 12.10 Diagnostic list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events are displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

### Navigation path

Diagnostics → Diagnostic list



A0014006-EN

33 Using the example of the local display

**i** Accessing the remedial action for a diagnostic event:

- Via local display → 146
- Via web browser → 148
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 149
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 149

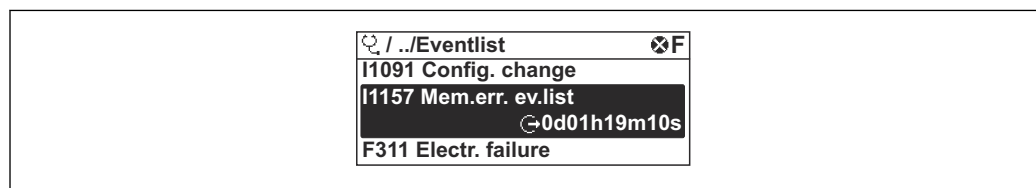
## 12.11 Event logbook

### 12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Event logbook** submenu.

#### Navigation path

**Diagnostics** menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Event logbook



A0014008-EN

34 Using the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event logbook can contain up to 100 entries.

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events → 155
- Information events → 179

In addition to the operating time when the event occurred, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is finished:

- Diagnostic event
  - ☹: Occurrence of the event
  - ☺: End of the event
- Information event
  - ☹: Occurrence of the event

**i** Accessing the remedial action for a diagnostic event:

- Via local display → 146
- Via web browser → 148
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 149
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 149

**i** Filtering the displayed event messages → 179

### 12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

Diagnostics → Event logbook → Filter options

#### Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

### 12.11.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
I1000	----- (Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
I1092	Embedded HistoROM deleted
I1111	Density adjust failure
I1137	Electronic changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronic temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1184	Display connected
I1209	Density adjustment ok
I1221	Zero point adjust failure
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module reset detected
I1335	Firmware changed
I1361	Web server login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1447	Record application reference data
I1448	Application reference data recorded
I1449	Recording application ref. data failed
I1450	Monitoring off

Info number	Info name
I1451	Monitoring on
I1457	Measured error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1460	HBSI verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1618	I/O module replaced
I1619	I/O module replaced
I1621	I/O module replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	Reset all totalizers
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server login successful
I1628	Display login successful
I1629	CDI login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display login failed
I1633	CDI login failed
I1634	Parameter factory reset
I1635	Parameter delivery reset
I1637	FOUNDATION Fieldbus specific reset done
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

## 12.12 Device reset

The entire device configuration or some of the configuration can be reset to a defined state with the **Restart** parameter.

### 12.12.1 Function scope of "Restart" parameter

Options	Description
Uninitialized	The selection has no effect on the device.
Run	The selection has no effect on the device.
Resource	The selection has no effect on the device.

Options	Description
Defaults	All FOUNDATION Fieldbus blocks are reset to their factory settings. Example: Analog Input Channel to the <b>Uninitialized</b> option.
Processor	The device is restarted.
To delivery settings	Advanced FOUNDATION Fieldbus parameters (FOUNDATION Fieldbus blocks, schedule information) and device parameters for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered are reset to this customer-specific value.

### 12.12.2 Function scope of "Service reset" parameter









Options	Description
Uninitialized	The selection has no effect on the device.
To delivery settings + MIB	Advanced FOUNDATION Fieldbus parameters (FOUNDATION Fieldbus blocks, schedule information, device tag and device address) and the device parameters for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered, are reset to this customer-specific value.
ENP restart	The parameters of the electronic name plate are reset. The device is restarted.

## 12.13 Device information





The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Device information

► Device information		
Device tag	→	 182
Serial number	→	 182
Device name	→	 182
Firmware version	→	 182
Order code	→	 182
Extended order code 1	→	 182
Extended order code 2	→	 182
ENP version	→	 182

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Description	User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	–
Serial number	Displays the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	–
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter.  The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	Promass 300/500	–
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string with the following format: xx.yy.zz	–
Order code	Shows the device order code.  The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks	–
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	–

## 12.14 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware Changes	Documentation type	Documentation
02.2017	01.00.zz	Option 74	Original firmware	Operating instructions	BA01521D/06/EN/01.16



It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or an existing previous version via the service interface.



For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.



The manufacturer's information is available:

- In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser Web site: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) → Downloads
- Specify the following details:
  - Product root: e.g. 803B  
The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
  - Text search: Manufacturer's information
  - Media type: Documentation – Technical Documentation

## 13 Maintenance

### 13.1 Maintenance work

No special maintenance work is required.

#### 13.1.1 Cleaning

##### Cleaning of surfaces not in contact with the medium

1. Recommendation: Use a lint-free cloth that is either dry or slightly dampened using water.
2. Do not use sharp objects or aggressive cleaning agents that could damage surfaces (e.g. displays, housing) and seals.
3. Do not use high-pressure steam.
4. Ensure compliance with the protection class of the device.

##### NOTICE

##### Cleaning agents can damage the surfaces!

Incorrect cleaning agents can damage the surfaces!

- ▶ Do not use cleaning agents containing concentrated mineral acids, alkalis or organic solvents e.g. benzyl alcohol, methylene chloride, xylene, concentrated glycerol cleaners or acetone.


##### Cleaning of surfaces in contact with the medium


Note the following for cleaning and sterilization in place (CIP/SIP):

- Use only cleaning agents to which the materials in contact with the medium are sufficiently resistant.
- Observe the permitted maximum medium temperature.

### 13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a variety of measuring and testing equipment, such as Netilion or device tests.

 Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment: →  189

### 13.3 Maintenance services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

 Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.



## 14 Repair

### 14.1 General notes

#### 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

#### 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and conversion of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- ▶ Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- ▶ Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ▶ Document all repairs and conversions and enter the details in Netilion Analytics.

### 14.2 Spare parts

*Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.



Measuring device serial number:

- Is located on the nameplate of the device.
- Can be read out via the **Serial number** parameter in the **Device information** submenu.

### 14.3 Repair services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.



Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

### 14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

1. Refer to the web page for information: <https://www.endress.com>
2. If returning the device, pack the device in such a way that it is reliably protected against impact and external influences. The original packaging provides the best protection.

## 14.5 Disposal



If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

### 14.5.1 Removing the measuring instrument

1. Switch off the device.

#### **WARNING**

##### **Danger to persons from process conditions!**

- ▶ Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring instrument, high temperatures or aggressive media.

2. Carry out the installation and connection steps from the "Installing the device" and "Connecting the device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

### 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring instrument

#### **WARNING**

##### **Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.**

- ▶ Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:












- ▶ Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

## 15 Accessories



Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com).

### 15.1 Device-specific accessories





#### 15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessory	Description
Proline 300 transmitter	<p>Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Approvals</li> <li>▪ Output</li> <li>▪ Input</li> <li>▪ Display/operation</li> <li>▪ Housing</li> <li>▪ Software</li> </ul> <p> Order code: 8X3BXX</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01200D</p>
Remote display and operating module DKX001	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If ordered directly with the measuring instrument: Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line, illuminated; 10 m (30 ft) cable; touch control"</li> <li>▪ If ordered separately: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Measuring instrument: order code for "Display; operation", option M "W/o, prepared for remote display"</li> <li>▪ DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ If ordered subsequently: DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> </ul> <p><b>Mounting bracket for DKX001</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If ordered directly: order code for "Accessory enclosed", option RA "Mounting bracket, pipe 1/2"</li> <li>▪ If ordered subsequently: order number: 71340960</li> </ul> <p><b>Connecting cable (replacement cable)</b> Via the separate product structure: DKX002</p> <p> Further information on display and operating module DKX001 →  211.</p> <p> Special Documentation SD01763D</p>
External WLAN antenna	<p>External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications.</li> <li>▪ Further information on the WLAN interface →  66.</li> </ul></p> <p> Order number: 71351317</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01238D</p>
Protective cover	<p>Is used to protect the measuring instrument from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.</p> <p> Order number: 71343505</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01160D</p>



### 15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description
Heating jacket	<p>Is used to stabilize the temperature of the fluids in the sensor. Water, water vapor and other non-corrosive liquids are permitted for use as fluids.</p> <p> If using oil as a heating medium, please consult with Endress+Hauser.</p> <p> Special Documentation SD02159D</p>





## 15.2 Communication-specific accessories

Accessories	Description
Fieldgate FXA42	<p>Transmission of the measured values of connected 4 to 20 mA analog measuring instruments, as well as digital measuring instruments</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Technical Information TI01297S</li> <li>■ Operating Instructions BA01778S</li> <li>■ Product page: <a href="http://www.endress.com/fxa42">www.endress.com/fxa42</a></li> </ul> </p>
Field Xpert SMT50	<p>The Field Xpert SMT50 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress.</p> <p>This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Technical Information TI01555S</li> <li>■ Operating Instructions BA02053S</li> <li>■ Product page: <a href="http://www.endress.com/smt50">www.endress.com/smt50</a></li> </ul> </p>
Field Xpert SMT70	<p>The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in hazardous and non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress.</p> <p>This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Technical Information TI01342S</li> <li>■ Operating Instructions BA01709S</li> <li>■ Product page: <a href="http://www.endress.com/smt70">www.endress.com/smt70</a></li> </ul> </p>
Field Xpert SMT77	<p>The Field Xpert SMT77 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in areas categorized as Ex Zone 1.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Technical Information TI01418S</li> <li>■ Operating Instructions BA01923S</li> <li>■ Product page: <a href="http://www.endress.com/smt77">www.endress.com/smt77</a></li> </ul> </p>

## 15.3 Service-specific accessories

Accessory	Description
Applicator	<p>Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring instruments:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Choice of measuring instruments for industrial requirements</li> <li>Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and measurement accuracy.</li> <li>Graphic display of the calculation results</li> <li>Determining the partial order code. Administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.</li> </ul> <p>Applicator is available: Via the Internet: <a href="https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator">https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator</a></p>
Netilion	<p>IIoT ecosystem: Unlock knowledge</p> <p>With the Netilion IIoT ecosystem, Endress+Hauser allows you to optimize your plant performance, digitize workflows, share knowledge, and enhance collaboration.</p> <p>Based on decades of experience in process automation, Endress+Hauser offers the process industry an IIoT ecosystem that enables you to gain useful insights from data. These insights can be used to optimize processes, leading to increased plant availability, efficiency, and reliability - ultimately resulting in a more profitable plant.</p> <p><a href="http://www.netilion.endress.com">www.netilion.endress.com</a></p>
FieldCare	<p>FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser.</p> <p>It can configure all intelligent field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.</p> <p> Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S</p>
DeviceCare	<p>Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical Information: TI01134S</li> <li>Innovation brochure: IN01047S</li> </ul> </p>

## 15.4 System components


Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	<p>The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical Information TI00133R</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00247R</li> </ul> </p>
Cerabar M	<p>The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P</li> </ul> </p>
Cerabar S	<p>The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical Information TI00383P</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00271P</li> </ul> </p>
iTEMP	<p>The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.</p> <p> "Fields of Activity" document FA00006T</p>

# 16      Technical data

## 16.1    Application

The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.  
Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.  
To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

## 16.2    Function and system design

Measuring principle	Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle
Measuring system	<p>The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.</p> <p>The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.</p> <p>For information on the structure of the measuring instrument →  14</p>

## 16.3 Input

### Measured variable

#### Direct measured variables

- Mass flow
- Density
- Temperature

#### Calculated measured variables

- Volume flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Reference density

### Measuring range

#### Measuring range for liquids

DN		Measuring range full scale values $\dot{m}_{\min(F)}$ to $\dot{m}_{\max(F)}$	
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
80	3	0 to 180 000	0 to 6 615
100	4	0 to 350 000	0 to 12 860
150	6	0 to 800 000	0 to 29 400
250	10	0 to 2 200 000	0 to 80 850



#### Measuring range for gases

The full scale value depends on the density and the speed of sound of the gas used. The full scale value can be calculated with the following formulas:

$$\dot{m}_{\max(G)} = (\rho_G \cdot (c_G/m) \cdot d_i^2 \cdot (\pi/4) \cdot 3600 \cdot n)$$

$\dot{m}_{\max(G)}$	Maximum full scale value for gas [kg/h]
$\rho_G$	Gas density in [kg/m³] at operating conditions
$c_G$	Speed of sound (gas) [m/s]
$d_i$	Measuring tube internal diameter [m]
$\pi$	Pi
$n = 2$	Number of measuring tubes
$m = 2$	For all gases other than pure H2 and He gas
$m = 3$	For pure H2 and He gas

#### Recommended measuring range

 Flow limit →  208

### Operable flow range

Over 1000 : 1.



Flow rates above the preset full scale value do not override the electronics unit, with the result that the totalizer values are registered correctly.

## Input signal

**External measured values**


To increase the measurement accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the corrected volume flow for gases, the automation system can continuously write different measured values to the measuring instrument:

- Operating pressure to increase measurement accuracy (Endress+Hauser recommends the use of a pressure measuring instrument for absolute pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or Cerabar S)
- Medium temperature to increase measurement accuracy (e.g. iTEMP)
- Reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow for gases

 Various pressure and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress +Hauser: see "Accessories" section →  189

It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.

*Current input*

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input →  192.

*Digital communication*

The measured values are written by the automation system via FOUNDATION fieldbus.

**Current input 0/4 to 20 mA**

<b>Current input</b>	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
<b>Current span</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA (active)</li> <li>■ 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)</li> </ul>
<b>Resolution</b>	1 µA
<b>Voltage drop</b>	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
<b>Maximum input voltage</b>	≤ 30 V (passive)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	≤ 28.8 V (active)
<b>Possible input variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pressure</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Density</li> </ul>

**Status input**

<b>Maximum input values</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ DC -3 to 30 V</li> <li>■ If status input is active (ON): <math>R_i &gt; 3 \text{ k}\Omega</math></li> </ul>
<b>Response time</b>	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms
<b>Input signal level</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V</li> <li>■ High signal: DC 12 to 30 V</li> </ul>
<b>Assignable functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Reset the individual totalizers separately</li> <li>■ Reset all totalizers</li> <li>■ Flow override</li> </ul>




## 16.4 Output

Output signal

### FOUNDATION Fieldbus


FOUNDATION Fieldbus	H1, IEC 61158-2, galvanically isolated
Data transfer	31.25 kbit/s
Current consumption	10 mA
Permitted supply voltage	9 to 32 V
Bus connection	With integrated reverse polarity protection

### Current output 4 to 20 mA



Signal mode	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Passive</li> </ul>
Current range	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA</li> <li>■ 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active)</li> <li>■ Fixed current</li> </ul>
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 µA
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>



### Current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive

Order code	"Output; input 2" (21), "Output; input 3" (022): Option C: current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive
Signal mode	Passive
Current range	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA</li> <li>■ Fixed current</li> </ul>
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V

<b>Load</b>	0 to 700 $\Omega$
<b>Resolution</b>	0.38 $\mu$ A
<b>Damping</b>	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>


### Pulse/frequency/switch output

<b>Function</b>	Can be configured as pulse, frequency or switch output
<b>Version</b>	Open collector Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Passive NAMUR</li> </ul> <p> Ex-i, passive</p>
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Voltage drop</b>	For 22.5 mA: $\leq$ DC 2 V
<b>Pulse output</b>	
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Maximum output current</b>	22.5 mA (active)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Pulse width</b>	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
<b>Maximum pulse rate</b>	10 000 Impulse/s
<b>Pulse value</b>	Configurable
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>
<b>Frequency output</b>	
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Maximum output current</b>	22.5 mA (active)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Output frequency</b>	Configurable: end value frequency 2 to 10 000 Hz ( $f_{\max} = 12\,500$ Hz)
<b>Damping</b>	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
<b>Pulse/pause ratio</b>	1:1

<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>
<b>Switch output</b>	
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Switching behavior</b>	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
<b>Switching delay</b>	Configurable: 0 to 100 s
<b>Number of switching cycles</b>	Unlimited
<b>Assignable functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Disable</li> <li>■ On</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>■ Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>

### Relay output

<b>Function</b>	Switch output
<b>Version</b>	Relay output, galvanically isolated
<b>Switching behavior</b>	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ NO (normally open), factory setting</li> <li>■ NC (normally closed)</li> </ul>

<b>Maximum switching capacity (passive)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ DC 30 V, 0.1 A</li> <li>■ AC 30 V, 0.5 A</li> </ul>
<b>Assignable functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Disable</li> <li>■ On</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>■ Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>

### User-configurable input/output

**One** specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

### FOUNDATION Fieldbus

<b>Status and alarm messages</b>	Diagnostics in accordance with FF-891
<b>Failure current FDE (Fault Disconnection Electronic)</b>	0 mA

### Current output

Current output 4-20 mA	
<b>Failure mode</b>	Configurable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US</li> <li>■ Min. value: 3.59 mA</li> <li>■ Max. value: 22.5 mA</li> <li>■ Definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA</li> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> </ul>
Current output 4-20 mA	
<b>Failure mode</b>	Configurable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Maximum alarm: 22 mA</li> <li>■ Definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA</li> </ul>

### Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse output	
Failure mode	Configurable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Actual value</li> <li>No pulses</li> </ul>
Frequency output	
Failure mode	Configurable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Actual value</li> <li>0 Hz</li> <li>Definable value between: 2 to 12 500 Hz</li> </ul>
Switch output	
Failure mode	Configurable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Current status</li> <li>Open</li> <li>Closed</li> </ul>

### Relay output

Failure mode	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Current status</li> <li>Open</li> <li>Closed</li> </ul>
--------------	---

### Local display

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
Backlight	Red lighting indicates a device error.



Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

### Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication:
  - FOUNDATION Fieldbus
- Via service interface
  - Service interface CDI-RJ45
  - WLAN interface
- Plain text display
  - With information on cause and remedial actions

### Web browser

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

### LEDs


Status information	<p>Status indicated by various LEDs</p> <p>The following information is displayed depending on the device version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supply voltage active</li> <li>Data transmission active</li> <li>Device alarm/error has occurred</li> </ul> <p> Diagnostic information via LEDs →  145</p>
--------------------	--

Low flow cut off      The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation      The outputs are galvanically isolated:

- from the power supply
- from one another
- from the protective ground connection (PE)

protocol-specific data

<b>Manufacturer ID</b>	0x452B48 (hex)
<b>Ident number</b>	0x103B (hex)
<b>Device revision</b>	1
<b>DD revision</b>	Information and files under:
<b>CFF revision</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a></li> <li>■ <a href="http://www.fieldcommgroup.org">www.fieldcommgroup.org</a></li> </ul>
<b>Interoperability Test Kit (ITK)</b>	Version 6.2.0
<b>ITK Test Campaign Number</b>	Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a></li> <li>■ <a href="http://www.fieldcommgroup.org">www.fieldcommgroup.org</a></li> </ul>
<b>Link Master capability (LAS)</b>	Yes
<b>Choice of "Link Master" and "Basic Device"</b>	Yes Factory setting: Basic Device
<b>Node address</b>	Factory setting: 247 (0xF7)
<b>Supported functions</b>	<p>The following methods are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Restart</li> <li>■ ENP Restart</li> <li>■ Diagnostic</li> <li>■ Set to OOS</li> <li>■ Set to AUTO</li> <li>■ Read trend data</li> <li>■ Read event logbook</li> </ul>
<b>Virtual Communication Relationships (VCRs)</b>	
<b>Number of VCRs</b>	44
<b>Number of link objects in VFD</b>	50
<b>Permanent entries</b>	1
<b>Client VCRs</b>	0
<b>Server VCRs</b>	10
<b>Source VCRs</b>	43
<b>Sink VCRs</b>	0
<b>Subscriber VCRs</b>	43
<b>Publisher VCRs</b>	43
<b>Device Link Capabilities</b>	
<b>Slot time</b>	4
<b>Min. delay between PDU</b>	8
<b>Max. response delay</b>	16
<b>System integration</b>	<p>Information regarding system integration →  70.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cyclic data transmission</li> <li>■ Description of the modules</li> <li>■ Execution times</li> <li>■ Methods</li> </ul>

## 16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment →  34

Available device plugs →  34

Available device plugs →  34

Supply voltage	Order code for "Power supply"	Terminal voltage		Frequency range
	Option D	DC 24 V	±20%	–
	Option E	AC 100 to 240 V	–15 to 10%	50/60 Hz
	Option I	DC 24 V	±20%	–
		AC 100 to 240 V	–15 to 10%	50/60 Hz

Power consumption **Transmitter**  
Max. 10 W (active power)

<b>switch-on current</b>	Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21
--------------------------	---

Current consumption **Transmitter**

- Max. 400 mA (24 V)
- Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz)

Power supply failure

- Totalizers stop at the last value measured.
- Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memory or in the plug-in memory (HistoROM DAT).
- Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.

Overcurrent protection element

The device must be operated with a dedicated circuit breaker, as it does not have an ON/OFF switch of its own.

- The circuit breaker must be easy to reach and labeled accordingly.
- Permitted nominal current of the circuit breaker: 2 A up to maximum 10 A.


Electrical connection →  36


Potential equalization →  39

Terminals



Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.  
Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).

Cable entries	<div><div>■ Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)</div><div>■ Thread for cable entry:<div><div>■ NPT ½"</div><div>■ G ½"</div><div>■ M20</div></div></div><div>■ Device plug for digital communication: M12</div></div>
---------------	--

Cable specification →  31

Overvoltage protection	Mains voltage fluctuations	→  199
	Overvoltage category	Overvoltage category II
	Short-term, temporary overvoltage	Between cable and ground up to 1200 V, for max. 5 s
	Long-term, temporary overvoltage	Between cable and ground up to 500 V

## 16.6 Performance characteristics

Reference operating conditions	<div><div>■ Error limits based on ISO 11631</div><div>■ Water<div><div>■ +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F)</div><div>■ 2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi)</div></div></div><div>■ Data as indicated in the calibration protocol</div><div>■ Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs according to ISO 17025</div></div> <div> To obtain measured errors, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool →  189</div>
--------------------------------	--

Maximum measurement error

o.r. = of reading; 1 g/cm³ = 1 kg/l; T = medium temperature

Base accuracy

i

Design fundamentals → 203

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

■ ±0.05 % o.r. (optional for mass flow: PremiumCal; order code for "Calibration flow", option D)

■ ±0.10 % o.r. (standard)

Mass flow (gases)

±0.35 % o.r.

Density (liquids)

Under reference conditions	Standard density calibration	Wide-range Density specification <sup>1) 2)</sup>	Extended density calibration <sup>3) 4)</sup>
[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]
±0.0005	±0.0005	±0.001	±0.0005

1) Valid range for special density calibration: 0 to 2 g/cm³, +5 to +80 °C (+41 to +176 °F)

2) order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density" (for nominal diameters ≤ 100 DN)

3) Valid range for extended density calibration: 0 to 2 g/cm³, +20 to +60 °C (+68 to +140 °F)

4) order code for "Application package", option E1 "Extended density"



*Temperature*

$$\pm 0.5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 0.005 \cdot T\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} (\pm 0.9\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 0.003 \cdot (T - 32)\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F})$$

**Zero point stability**

DN		Zero point stability	
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
80	3	9	0.330
100	4	14	0.514
150	6	32	1.17
250	10	88	3.23

**Flow values**

Flow values as turndown parameters depending on nominal diameter.

*SI units*

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[mm]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]
80	180 000	18 000	9 000	3 600	1 800	360
100	350 000	35 000	17 500	7 000	3 500	700
150	800 000	80 000	40 000	16 000	8 000	1 600
250	2 200 000	220 000	110 000	44 000	22 000	4 400

*US units*

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
3	6 615	661.5	330.8	132.3	66.15	13.23
4	12 860	1 286	643.0	257.2	128.6	25.72
6	29 400	2 940	1 470	588	294	58.80
10	80 850	8 085	4 043	1 617	808.5	161.7

**Accuracy of outputs**

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications:

*Current output*

Accuracy	$\pm 5\text{ }\mu\text{A}$
----------	----------------------------

*Pulse/frequency output*



o.r. = of reading

Accuracy	Max. $\pm 50\text{ ppm}$ o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)
----------	---

Repeatability

o.r. = of reading;  $1\text{ g/cm}^3 = 1\text{ kg/l}$ ; T = medium temperature

Base repeatability

 Design fundamentals →  203

*Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)*

±0.025 % o.r. (PremiumCal, for mass flow)  
±0.05 % o.r.

*Mass flow (gases)*

±0.25 % o.r.

*Density (liquids)*

±0.00025 g/cm<sup>3</sup>

*Temperature*

±0.25 °C ± 0.0025 · T °C (±0.45 °F ± 0.0015 · (T-32) °F)

Response time	The response time depends on the configuration (damping).
---------------	---

Influence of ambient temperature	<b>Current output</b>
----------------------------------	-----------------------

Temperature coefficient	Max. 1 µA/°C
-------------------------	--------------

**Pulse/frequency output**

Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.
-------------------------	---

Influence of medium temperature	<b>Mass flow</b>
---------------------------------	------------------

o.f.s. = of full scale value


If there is a difference between the temperature during zero adjustment and the process temperature, the additional measurement error of the sensors is typically  
±0.0002 %o.f.s./°C (±0.0001 % o. f.s./°F).

The influence is reduced when the zero adjustment is performed at process temperature.


**Density**

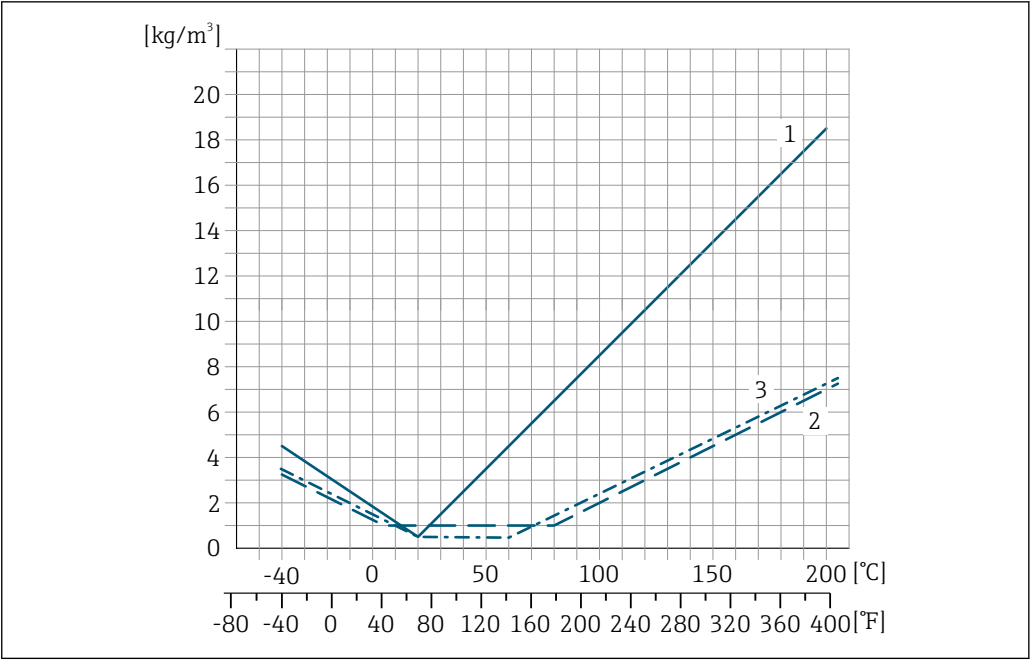
If there is a difference between the density calibration temperature and the process temperature, the measurement error of the sensors is typically  
±0.00010 g/cm<sup>3</sup>/°C (±0.000005 g/cm<sup>3</sup>/°F). Field density adjustment is possible.

**Wide-range density specification (special density calibration)**

If the process temperature is outside the valid range (→  200) the measurement error is  
±0.00005 g/cm<sup>3</sup> /°C (±0.000025 g/cm<sup>3</sup> /°F)

**Extended density specification**

If the process temperature is outside the valid range (→  200) the measurement error is  
±0.00005 g/cm<sup>3</sup> /°C (±0.000025 g/cm<sup>3</sup> /°F)



A0016612

- 1 Field density adjustment, for example at +20 °C (+68 °F)
- 2 Special density calibration
- 3 Extended density calibration

Temperature

$\pm 0.005 \cdot T \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $\pm 0.005 \cdot (T - 32) \text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ )

Influence of medium pressure

The following shows how the process pressure (gauge pressure) affects the accuracy of the mass flow.

o.r. = of reading



- It is possible to compensate for the effect by:
- Reading in the current pressure measured value via the current input or a digital input.
  - Specifying a fixed value for the pressure in the device parameters.



Operating Instructions .

DN		[% o.r./bar]	[% o.r./psi]
[mm]	[in]		
80	3	-0.0056	-0.0004
100	4	-0.0037	-0.0002
150	6	-0.002	-0.0001
250	10	-0.0067	-0.0005

Design fundamentals

o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. = of full scale value

BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.

MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

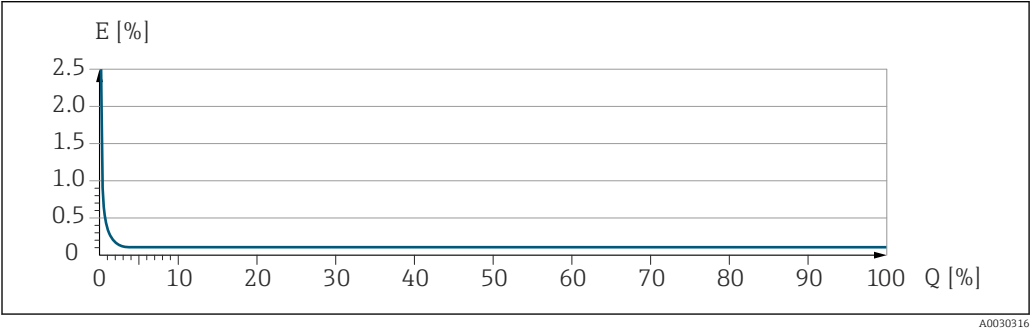
Calculation of the maximum measured error as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum measured error in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021332</small>	$\pm \text{BaseAccu}$ <small>A0021339</small>
$< \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021333</small>	$\pm \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021334</small>

Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum repeatability in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021335</small>	$\pm \text{BaseRepeat}$ <small>A0021340</small>
$< \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021336</small>	$\pm \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021337</small>

Example of maximum measurement error



E    Maximum measurement error in % o.r. (example)  
Q    Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value

16.7    Installation

Installation requirements    → 21



16.8    Environment

Ambient temperature range    → 23

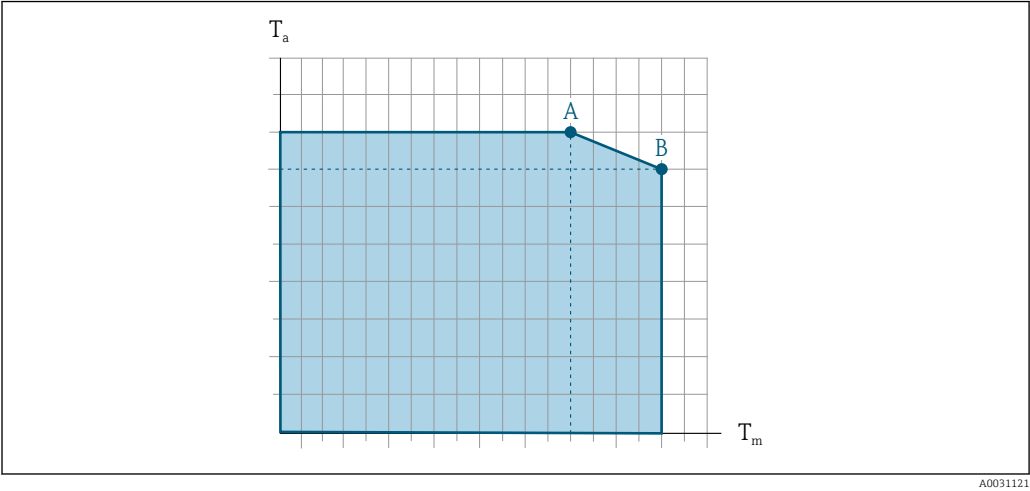
Temperature tables


- Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.
- For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

Storage temperature    −50 to +80 °C (−58 to +176 °F)



Climate class	DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)
Relative humidity	The device is suitable for use in outdoor and indoor areas with a relative humidity of 4 to 95%.
Operating height	According to EN 61010-1 ≤ 2 000 m (6 562 ft)
Degree of protection	<p><b>Transmitter</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4</li> <li>■ When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2</li> <li>■ Display module: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2</li> </ul> <p><b>Optional</b></p> <p>Order code for "Sensor options", option CM "IP69"</p> <p><b>External WLAN antenna</b></p> <p>IP67</p>
Vibration resistance and shock resistance	<p><b>Sinusoidal vibration similar to IEC 60068-2-6</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak</li> <li>■ 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak</li> </ul> <p><b>Broadband random vibration similar to IEC 60068-2-64</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz</li> <li>■ 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz</li> <li>■ Total: 1.54 g rms</li> </ul> <p><b>Half-sine shocks similar to IEC 60068-2-27</b></p> <p>6 ms 30 g</p> <p><b>Rough handling shocks similar to IEC 60068-2-31</b></p>
Mechanical load	<p>Transmitter housing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Protect against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact</li> <li>■ Do not use as a ladder or climbing aid</li> </ul>
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	<p> Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.</p> <p> This unit is not intended for use in residential environments and cannot guarantee adequate protection of the radio reception in such environments.</p>
<h2>16.9 Process</h2>	
Medium temperature range	−40 to +205 °C (−40 to +401 °F)

Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature



 35 Exemplary representation, values in the table below.

$T_a$  Ambient temperature  
 $T_m$  Medium temperature  
A Maximum permitted medium temperature  $T_m$  at  $T_{a\ max} = 60\ ^\circ\text{C}$  (140 °F); higher medium temperatures  $T_m$  require a reduction in the ambient temperature  $T_a$   
B Maximum permitted ambient temperature  $T_a$  for the maximum specified medium temperature  $T_m$  of the sensor

 Values for devices that are used in the hazardous area:  
Separate Ex documentation (XA) for the device →  221.


Not insulated				Insulated			
A		B		A		B	
$T_a$	$T_m$	$T_a$	$T_m$	$T_a$	$T_m$	$T_a$	$T_m$
60 °C (140 °F)	170 °C (338 °F)	50 °C (122 °F)	205 °C (401 °F)	60 °C (140 °F)	110 °C (230 °F)	50 °C (122 °F)	205 °C (401 °F)

Medium density0 to 5 000 kg/m³ (0 to 312 lb/cf)

Pressure/temperature ratings For an overview of the pressure/temperature ratings for the process connections, see the Technical Information

Sensor housing

The sensor housing is filled with dry nitrogen gas and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.

 If a measuring tube fails (e.g. due to process characteristics like corrosive or abrasive fluids), the fluid will initially be contained by the sensor housing.

In the event of a tube failure, the pressure level inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure. If the user judges that the sensor housing burst pressure does not provide an adequate safety margin, the device can be fitted with a rupture disk. This prevents excessively high pressure from forming inside the sensor housing. Therefore, the use of a rupture disk is strongly recommended in applications involving high gas pressures, and particularly in applications in which the process pressure is greater than 2/3 of the sensor housing burst pressure.

If there is a need to drain the leaking medium into a discharge device, the sensor should be fitted with a rupture disk. Connect the discharge to the additional threaded connection .

If the sensor is to be purged with gas (gas detection), it should be equipped with purge connections.



Do not open the purge connections unless the containment can be filled immediately with a dry, inert gas. Use only low pressure to purge.

Maximum pressure:

- DN 80 to 150 (3 to 6"): 5 bar (72.5 psi)
- DN 250 (10"): 3 bar (43.5 psi)

### Burst pressure of the sensor housing

The following sensor housing burst pressures are only valid for standard devices and/or devices equipped with closed purge connections (not opened/as delivered).

If a device fitted with purge connections (order code for "Sensor option", option CH "Purge connection") is connected to the purge system, the maximum pressure is determined by the purge system itself or by the device, depending on which component has the lower pressure classification.

If the device is fitted with a rupture disk (order code for "Sensor option", option CA "Rupture disk"), the rupture disk trigger pressure is decisive.

The sensor housing burst pressure refers to a typical internal pressure which is reached prior to mechanical failure of the sensor housing and which was determined during type testing. The corresponding type test declaration can be ordered with the device (order code for "Additional approval", option LN "Sensor housing burst pressure, type test").

DN		Sensor housing burst pressure	
[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[psi]
80	3	120	1 740
100	4	95	1 370
150	6	75	1 080
250	10	50	720



For information on the dimensions: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

### Rupture disk

To increase the level of safety, a device version with a rupture disk with a trigger pressure of 10 to 15 bar (145 to 217.5 psi) can be used (order code for "Sensor option", option CA "rupture disk").



For information on the dimensions of the rupture disk: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document








### Internal cleaning

- CIP cleaning
- SIP cleaning


#### Options

- Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts, without declaration  
Order code for "Service", option HA <sup>2)</sup>
- Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts as per IEC/TR 60877-2.0 and BOC 50000810-4, with declaration  
Order code for "Service", option HB <sup>2)</sup>

<sup>2)</sup> Cleaning only refers to the measuring instrument. Any accessories that have been supplied are not cleaned.

Flow limit	<p>Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and permissible pressure loss.</p> <p> For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section →  191</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale value</li> <li>■ For the most common applications, 20 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered ideal</li> <li>■ A low full scale value must be selected for abrasive media (such as liquids with entrained solids): flow velocity &lt; 1 m/s (&lt; 3 ft/s).</li> <li>■ For gas measurement the following rules apply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The flow velocity in the measuring tubes should not exceed half the speed of sound (0.5 Mach)</li> <li>■ The maximum mass flow depends on the density of the gas: formula</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p> To calculate the flow limit, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool →  189</p>
Pressure loss	<p> To calculate the pressure loss, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool →  189</p>
System pressure	→  23

## 16.10 Mechanical construction

Design, dimensions	<p> For the dimensions and installed lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section</p>
Weight	<p>All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with ASME B16.5 Class 900 flanges. Weight specifications including transmitter as per order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated".</p> <p>Different values due to different transmitter versions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Transmitter version for the hazardous area (Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"; Ex d): +2 kg (+4.4 lbs)</li> <li>■ Cast transmitter version, stainless (Order code for "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless"): +6 kg (+13 lbs)</li> </ul>

### Weight in SI units

DN [mm]	Weight [kg]
80	75
100	141
150	246
250	572



**Weight in US units**

DN [in]	Weight [lbs]
3	165
4	311
6	542
10	1261

**Materials****Transmitter housing**

Order code for "Housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **L** "Cast, stainless": cast, stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L

*Window material*

Order code for "Housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option **L** "Cast, stainless": glass

**Cable entries/cable glands**

*Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"*

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Gland M20 × 1.5	Non-Ex: plastic
	Z2, D2, Ex d/de: brass with plastic
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½"	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½"	

*Order code for "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless"*

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½"	
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½"	

**Device plug**

Electrical connection	Material
Plug M12x1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Socket: Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)</li> <li>■ Contact housing: Polyamide</li> <li>■ Contacts: Gold-plated brass</li> </ul>

**Sensor housing**



- Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface
- Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

Measuring tubes

Stainless steel, 1.4410/UNS S32750 25Cr Duplex (Super Duplex)

Process connections

Stainless steel, 1.4410/F53 25Cr Duplex (Super Duplex)

 Available process connections →  210

Seals

Welded process connections without internal seals



Accessories

*Protective cover*

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

*External WLAN antenna*

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Process connections	<p>Fixed flange connections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange</li><li>■ ASME B16.5 flange</li><li>■ JIS B2220 flange</li></ul> <p> Process connection materials →  210</p>
---------------------	--

Surface roughness	<p>All data relate to parts in contact with medium.</p> <p>The following surface roughness categories can be ordered:</p> <p>Not polished</p>
-------------------	---

16.11 User interface

Languages	<p>Can be operated in the following languages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Via local operation English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish</li><li>■ Via web browser English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish</li><li>■ Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese</li></ul>
-----------	---

## Local operation

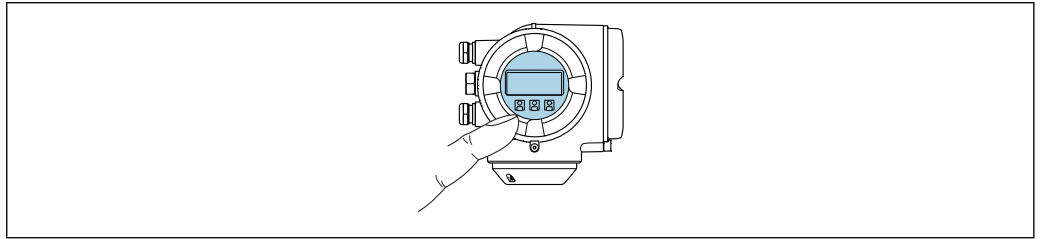
**Via display module**

Equipment level:

- Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"
- Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"



Information about WLAN interface → 66



A0026785

36 Operation with touch control

*Display elements*

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured

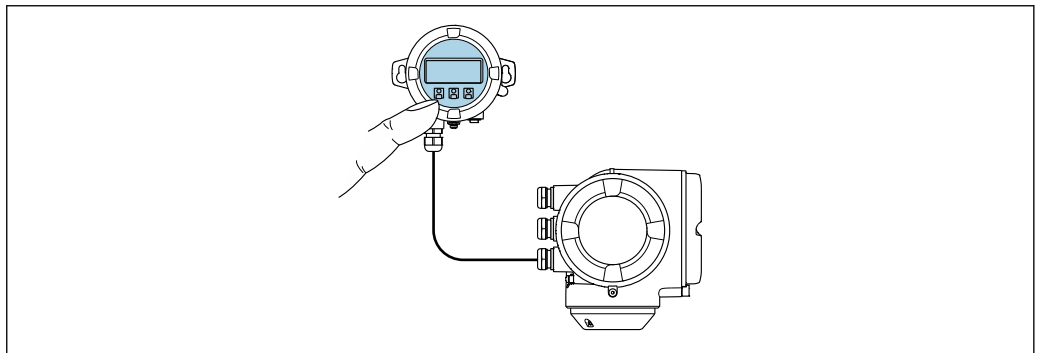
*Operating elements*

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: ⊕, □, ⊞
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

**Via remote display and operating module DKX001**

The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra → 187..


- The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



A0026786

37 Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

Display and operating elements

The display and operating elements correspond to those of the display module →  211.

Housing material

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 depends on the choice of transmitter housing material.

Transmitter housing		Remote display and operating module
Order code for "Housing"	Material	Material
Option A "Aluminum, coated"	AlSi10Mg, coated	AlSi10Mg, coated
Option L "Cast, stainless"	Cast stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L	1.4409 (CF3M)


Cable entry

Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

Connecting cable

→  32



Dimensions


 Information on the dimensions:  
"Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document.


Remote operation →  64

Service interface →  65

Supported operating tools      Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with web browser	■ Service interface CDI-RJ45 ■ WLAN interface	Special Documentation for device →  222
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	■ Service interface CDI-RJ45 ■ WLAN interface ■ Fieldbus protocol	→  189

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Service interface CDI-RJ45</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→  189
Field Xpert	SMT70/77/50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All fieldbus protocols</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Bluetooth</li> <li>Service interface CDI-RJ45</li> </ul>	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal

 Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:

- FactoryTalk AssetCentre (FTAC) from Rockwell Automation → [www.rockwellautomation.com](http://www.rockwellautomation.com)
- Asset Management Solutions (AMS) from Emerson → [www.emersonprocess.com](http://www.emersonprocess.com)
- FieldCommunicator 375/475 from Emerson → [www.emersonprocess.com](http://www.emersonprocess.com)
- Emersons TREX → [www.emerson.com](http://www.emerson.com)
- Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → [www.process.honeywell.com](http://www.process.honeywell.com)
- FieldMate from Yokogawa → [www.yokogawa.com](http://www.yokogawa.com)
- PACTWare → [www.pactware.com](http://www.pactware.com)

The related device description files are available: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) → Download Area



### Web server

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; Operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.


### Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook, for example,) and measuring instrument:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring instrument (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring instrument (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat Technology verification report (PDF file, only available with the **Heartbeat Verification** →  218 application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for example
- Download driver for system integration
- Visualize up to 1000 saved measured values (only available with the **Extended HistoROM** application package →  218)

## HistoROM data management

The measuring instrument features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.

 When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

### Additional information on the data storage concept

*There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:*

	HistoROM backup	T-DAT	S-DAT
<b>Available data</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Event logbook, e.g. diagnostic events</li> <li>Parameter data record backup</li> <li>Device firmware package</li> <li>Driver for system integration for exporting via web server, e.g.: DD for FOUNDATION Fieldbus</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option)</li> <li>Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time)</li> <li>Indicator (minimum/maximum values)</li> <li>Totalizer value</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sensor data: e.g. nominal diameter</li> <li>Serial number</li> <li>Calibration data</li> <li>Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)</li> </ul>
<b>Storage location</b>	Fixed on the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	Can be plugged into the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

### Data backup

#### Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

#### Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function**  
Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function**  
Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

### Data transmission

#### Manual

- Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)
- Transmission of the drivers for system integration via web server, e.g.: DD for FOUNDATION fieldbus

**Event list****Automatic**

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

**Data logging****Manual**

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Recording of 1 to 4 channels of up to 1 000 measured values (up to 250 measured values per channel)
- User configurable recording interval
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

**16.12 Certificates and approvals**

Current certificates and approvals for the product are available at [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) on the relevant product page:

1. Select the product using the filters and search field.
2. Open the product page.
3. Select **Downloads**.

**CE mark**

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.

Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.

**UKCA marking**

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the designated standards. By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark.

Contact address Endress+Hauser UK:

Endress+Hauser Ltd.  
Floats Road  
Manchester M23 9NF  
United Kingdom  
[www.uk.endress.com](http://www.uk.endress.com)

**RCM marking**

The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".

## FOUNDATION Fieldbus certification

**FOUNDATION Fieldbus interface**

The measuring device is certified and registered by the FieldComm Group. The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications:

- Certified in accordance with FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1
- Interoperability Test Kit (ITK), revision version 6.2.0 (certificate available on request)
- Physical Layer Conformance Test
- The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)

## Pressure Equipment Directive

- With the marking
  - a) PED/G1/x (x = category) or
  - b) PESR/G1/x (x = category)
 on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms compliance with the "Essential Safety Requirements"
  - a) specified in Annex I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
  - b) Schedule 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.
- Devices not bearing this marking (without PED or PESR) are designed and manufactured according to sound engineering practice. They meet the requirements of
  - a) Art. 4, Section 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
  - b) Part 1, Section 8 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.
 The scope of application is indicated
  - a) in diagrams 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
  - b) in Schedule 3, Section 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.

## Radio approval

The measuring instrument has radio approval.



For detailed information on the radio approval, see the Special Documentation  
→ 222

## Additional certification

**Marine approval**

Currently valid certificates are available:

- In the Downloads area of the Endress+Hauser website: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) → Downloads
- Specify the following details:
  - Product root, e.g. 8E3B
  - Search: Approval & Certificates → Marine

**CRN approval**

Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.

**Tests and certificates**

- ISO 23277 ZG2x (PT) + ISO 10675-1 ZG1 (RT) measuring tube (PT) + process connection (RT) welded seam, test report
- Penetrant+Radiographic testing ASME B31.3 NFS (RT) measuring tube (PT) + process connection (RT) welded seam, test report
- Penetrant+Radiographic testing ASME VIII Div.1 (RT) measuring tube (PT) + process connection (RT) welded seam, test report
- Visual+Penetrant+Radiographic testing NORSOK M-601 (RT) measuring tube (VT+PT) + process connection. (VT + RT) welded seam, test report
- ISO 23277 ZG2x (PT) + ISO 10675-1 ZG1 (DR) measuring tube (PT) + process connection (DR) welded seam, test report



- Penetrant+Radiographic testing ASME B31.3 NFS (DR) measuring tube (PT) + process connection (DR) welded seam, test report
- Penetrant+Radiographic testing ASME VIII Div.1 (DR) measuring tube (PT) + process connection (DR) welded seam, test report
- Visual+Penetrant+Radiographic testing NORSOK M-601 (DR) measuring tube (VT+PT) + process conn. (VT+DR) welded seam, test report
- EN10204-3.1 material certificate, wetted parts
- Pressure test, internal process, test report (order code for "Test, certificate", option JB)
- Material identification check (PMI), internal procedure, wetted parts, test report (option JK)

#### Testing of welded connections

Option	Test standard				Component	
	ISO 23277 AL2x (PT) ISO 10675-1 AL1 (RT, DR)	ASME B31.3 NFS	ASME VIII Div.1 Appx. 4+8	NORSOK M-601	Measuring tube	Test procedure
KF	x				PT	RT
KK		x			PT	RT
KP			x		PT	RT
KR				x	VT, PT	VT, RT
K1	x				PT	DR
K2		x			PT	DR
K3			x		PT	DR
K4				x	VT, PT	VT, DR
PT = penetrant testing, RT = radiographic testing, VT = visual testing, DR = digital radiography All options with test report						

#### External standards and guidelines



- EN 60529  
Degrees of protection provided by enclosure (IP code)
- IEC/EN 60068-2-6  
Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal).
- IEC/EN 60068-2-31  
Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices.
- EN 61010-1  
Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements
- GB 30439.5  
Safety requirements for industrial automation products - Part 5: Flowmeter safety requirements
- EN 61326-1/-2-3  
EMC requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use
- NAMUR NE 21  
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment
- NAMUR NE 32  
Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors
- NAMUR NE 43  
Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.
- NAMUR NE 53  
Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics


- NAMUR NE 80  
The application of the pressure equipment directive to process control devices
- NAMUR NE 105  
Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices
- NAMUR NE 107  
Self-monitoring and diagnostics of field devices
- NAMUR NE 131  
Requirements for field devices for standard applications
- NAMUR NE 132  
Coriolis mass meter
- NACE MR0103  
Materials resistant to sulfide stress cracking in corrosive petroleum refining environments.
- NACE MR0175/ISO 15156-1  
Materials for use in H<sub>2</sub>S-containing Environments in Oil and Gas Production.
- ETSI EN 300 328  
Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.
- EN 301489  
Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).

## 16.13 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com).

 Detailed information on the application packages:  
Special Documentation →  221

Diagnostic functionality	<p>Order code for "Application package", option EA "Extended HistoROM"</p> <p>Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.</p> <p>Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.</p> <p>Data logging (line recorder):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.</li> <li>■ 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.</li> <li>■ Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.</li> </ul> <p> For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.</p>
Heartbeat Technology	Order code for "Application package", option EB "Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring"

**Heartbeat Verification**

Meets the requirement for traceable verification in accordance with DIN ISO 9001:2015 Clause 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".

- Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.
- Traceable verification results on request, including a report.
- Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.
- Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high total test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.
- Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk evaluation.

**Heartbeat Monitoring**

Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:

- Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact the process influences (e.g. corrosion, abrasion, deposit buildup etc.) have on measuring performance over time.
- Schedule servicing in time.
- Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets.



Detailed information on Heartbeat Technology:  
Special Documentation → 221

---

**Concentration measurement**

Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"

Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations.

The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package:

- Choice of predefined fluids (e.g. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol etc.).
- Common or user-defined units (°Brix, °Plato, % mass, % volume, mol/l etc.) for standard applications.
- Concentration calculation from user-defined tables.



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

---

**Special density**

Order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"

Many applications use density as a key measured value for monitoring quality or controlling processes. The device measures the density of the fluid as standard and makes this value available to the control system.

The "Special Density" application package offers high-precision density measurement over a wide density and temperature range particularly for applications subject to varying process conditions.

The following information can be found in the calibration certificate supplied:

- Density performance in air
- Density performance in liquids with different density
- Density performance in water with different temperatures



For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

---

**Extended density**

Order code for "Application package", option E1 "Extended density"

For volume-based applications, the device can calculate and output a volume flow rate by dividing the mass flow rate by the measured density.

This application package is the standard calibration for custody transfer applications according to national and international standards (e.g. OIML, MID). It is recommended for volume-based fiscal dosing applications over a wide temperature range.

The calibration certificate supplied describes the density performance in air and water at various temperatures in detail.


 For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

Petroleum

Order code for "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"

The most important parameters for the Oil & Gas Industry can be calculated and displayed with this application package.

- Corrected volume flow and calculated reference density in accordance with the "API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 11.1"
- Water content, based on density measurement
- Weighted mean of the density and temperature


 For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

Petroleum & locking function



Order code for "Application package", option EM "Petroleum & locking function"

The most important parameters for the Oil & Gas Industry can be calculated and displayed with this application package. It is also possible to lock the settings.


- Corrected volume flow and calculated reference density in accordance with the "API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 11.1"
- Water content, based on density measurement
- Weighted mean of the density and temperature

 For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

16.14 Accessories

 Overview of accessories available to order →  187

16.15 Documentation

-  For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:
- *Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
  - *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

Standard documentation

Brief Operating Instructions

*Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor*

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Proline Promass O	KA01285D

*Brief operating instructions for transmitter*

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Proline 300	KA01229D

**Technical Information**

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass O 300	TI01275D

**Description of Device Parameters**

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Promass 300	GP01094D

Device-dependent  
additional documentation

**Safety instructions**

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEX Ex d	XA01405D
ATEX/IECEX Ex ec	XA01439D
cCSAus XP	XA01373D
cCSAus Ex d	XA01372D
cCSAus Ex ec	XA01507D
EAC Ex d	XA01656D
EAC Ex ec	XA01657D
JPN Ex d	XA01778D
KCs Ex d	XA03285D
INMETRO Ex d	XA01468D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01470D
NEPSI Ex d	XA01469D
NEPSI Ex ec	XA01471D
UKEX Ex d	XA02566D
UKEX Ex ec	XA02568D

*Remote display and operating module DKX001*



Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEX Ex i	XA01494D
ATEX/IECEX Ex ec	XA01498D
cCSAus IS	XA01499D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01513D
EAC Ex i	XA01664D
EAC Ex ec	XA01665D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01500D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01501D

Contents	Documentation code
JPN	XA01781D
KCs Ex i	XA03280D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01502D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01503D
UKCA Ex i	XA01494D
UKCA Ex ec	XA01498D

### Special Documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	SD01763D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD01665D
Heartbeat Technology	SD01696D
Concentration measurement	SD01706D
Petroleum	–

### Installation Instructions

Contents	Note
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>Device Viewer</i> →  185</li> <li>Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions →  187</li> </ul>

# Index

## A

Access authorization to parameters	
Read access	58
Write access	58
Access code	58
Incorrect input	58
Adapting the diagnostic behavior	151
Adapting the status signal	151
Additional certification	216
Ambient conditions	
Mechanical load	205
Operating height	205
Relative humidity	205
Storage temperature	204
Vibration resistance and shock resistance	205
Ambient temperature	
Influence	202
Ambient temperature range	205
AMS Device Manager	68
Function	68
Application	190
Application packages	218
Applicator	191
Approvals	215

## C

Cable entries	
Technical data	200
Cable entry	
Degree of protection	42
CE mark	10, 215
Certificates	215
Check	
Connection	43
Received goods	15
Checklist	
Post-connection check	43
Post-installation check	30
CIP cleaning	207
Climate class	205
Commissioning	76
Advanced settings	103
Configuring the device	77
Connecting the device	36
Connecting the signal cables	36
Connecting the supply voltage cables	36
Connection	
see Electrical connection	
Connection cable	31, 32
Connection preparations	36
Connection tools	31
Context menu	
Calling up	54
Closing	54
Explanation	54
Current consumption	199

Cyclic data transmission	70
--------------------------	----

## D

Declaration of Conformity	10
Defining the access code	121
Degree of protection	42, 205
Design fundamentals	
Measurement error	203
Repeatability	203
Device	
Configuring	77
Preparing for electrical connection	36
Device components	14
Device description files	70
Device locking, status	124
Device name	
Sensor	17
Transmitter	16
Device repair	185
Device revision	70
Device type code	70
Device Viewer	185
DeviceCare	68
Device description file	70
Diagnostic behavior	
Explanation	147
Symbols	147
Diagnostic information	
Design, description	147, 150
DeviceCare	149
FieldCare	149
LED	145
Local display	146
Overview	155
Remedial measures	155
Web browser	148
Diagnostic list	177
Diagnostic message	146
DIAGNOSTIC Transducer Block	177
Diagnostics	
Symbols	146
DIP switch	
see Write protection switch	
Direct access	56
Disabling write protection	121
Display	
see Local display	
Display and operating module DKX001	211
Display area	
For operational display	48
In the navigation view	50
Display values	
For locking status	124
Displaying the measured value history	140
Disposal	186

Document		
Function	6	
Symbols	6	
Document function	6	
Documentation	220	
Down pipe	21	
<b>E</b>		
Editing view	52	
Input screen	53	
Using operating elements	52, 53	
Electrical connection		
Degree of protection	42	
Measuring instrument	31	
Operating tools		
Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network	64	
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)	65	
Via WLAN interface	66	
Web server	65	
WLAN interface	66	
Electromagnetic compatibility	205	
Electronics module	14	
Enabling write protection	121	
Enabling/disabling the keypad lock	59	
Error messages		
see Diagnostic messages		
Event logbook	178	
Extended order code		
Sensor	17	
Transmitter	16	
<b>F</b>		
Field Communicator		
Function	68	
Field Communicator 475	68	
Field of application		
Residual risks	10	
Field Xpert		
Function	67	
Field Xpert SFX350	67	
FieldCare	68	
Device description file	70	
Function	68	
Filtering the event logbook	179	
Firmware		
Release date	70	
Version	70	
Firmware history	183	
Flow direction	22, 28	
Flow limit	208	
FOUNDATION Fieldbus certification	216	
Function range		
AMS Device Manager	68	
Function scope		
Field Communicator	68	
Field Communicator 475	68	
Field Xpert	67	
Functions		
see Parameter		
<b>G</b>		
Galvanic isolation	198	
<b>H</b>		
Hardware write protection	122	
Help text		
Calling up	57	
Closing	57	
Explanation	57	
HistoROM	115	
<b>I</b>		
Identifying the measuring instrument	15	
Incoming acceptance	15	
Indication		
Current diagnostic event	176	
Previous diagnostic event	176	
Influence		
Ambient temperature	202	
Medium pressure	203	
Medium temperature	202	
Information about this document	6	
Inlet runs	23	
Input variables	191	
Inspection		
Installation	30	
Installation	21	
Installation dimensions	23	
Installation requirements		
Down pipe	21	
Inlet and outlet runs	23	
Installation dimensions	23	
Mounting location	21	
Orientation	22	
Rupture disk	25	
Sensor heating	24	
Thermal insulation	24	
Vibrations	25	
Intended use	9	
Internal cleaning	207	
<b>L</b>		
Languages, operation options	210	
Line recorder	140	
Local display	211	
Navigation view	50	
see Diagnostic message		
see In alarm condition		
see Operational display		
Text editor	52	
Low flow cut off	198	
<b>M</b>		
Main electronics module	14	
Maintenance work	184	
Managing the device configuration	115	
Manufacturer ID	70	
Manufacturing date	16, 17	
Materials	209	



Maximum measurement error . . . . .	200
Measured variables	
see Process variables	
Measurement accuracy . . . . .	200
Measuring and test equipment . . . . .	184
Measuring device	
Conversion . . . . .	185
Repairs . . . . .	185
Structure . . . . .	14
Measuring instrument	
Disposal . . . . .	186
Installing the sensor . . . . .	28
Preparing for mounting . . . . .	28
Removing . . . . .	186
Switch on . . . . .	76
Measuring principle . . . . .	190
Measuring range	
For gases . . . . .	191
For liquids . . . . .	191
Measuring range, recommended . . . . .	208
Measuring system . . . . .	190
Mechanical load . . . . .	205
Medium density . . . . .	206
Medium pressure	
Influence . . . . .	203
Medium temperature	
Influence . . . . .	202
Menu	
Diagnostics . . . . .	176
Setup . . . . .	78
Menus	
For device configuration . . . . .	77
For specific settings . . . . .	103
Mounting dimensions	
see Installation dimensions	
Mounting location . . . . .	21
Mounting preparations . . . . .	28
Mounting requirements	
Static pressure . . . . .	23
Mounting tool . . . . .	27
<b>N</b>	
Nameplate	
Sensor . . . . .	17
Transmitter . . . . .	16
Navigation path (navigation view) . . . . .	50
Navigation view	
In the submenu . . . . .	50
In the wizard . . . . .	50
Netilion . . . . .	184
Numeric editor . . . . .	52
<b>O</b>	
Onsite display	
Numeric editor . . . . .	52
Operable flow range . . . . .	191
Operating elements . . . . .	54, 147
Operating height . . . . .	205

Operating keys	
see Operating elements	
Operating menu	
Menus, submenus . . . . .	45
Structure . . . . .	45
Submenus and user roles . . . . .	46
Operating philosophy . . . . .	46
Operation . . . . .	124
Operation options . . . . .	44
Operational display . . . . .	47
Operational safety . . . . .	10
Order code . . . . .	16, 17
Orientation (vertical, horizontal) . . . . .	22
Outlet runs . . . . .	23
Output signal . . . . .	193
Output variables . . . . .	193
<b>P</b>	
Packaging disposal . . . . .	20
Parameter	
Changing . . . . .	57
Entering values or text . . . . .	57
Parameter settings	
Administration (Submenu) . . . . .	118
Advanced setup (Submenu) . . . . .	104
Analog inputs (Submenu) . . . . .	83
Configuration backup (Submenu) . . . . .	115
Corrected volume flow calculation (Submenu) . . . . .	104
Current input . . . . .	84
Current input (Wizard) . . . . .	84
Current input 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . .	136
Current output . . . . .	86
Current output (Wizard) . . . . .	86
Data logging (Submenu) . . . . .	140
Define access code (Wizard) . . . . .	117
Device information (Submenu) . . . . .	181
Diagnostics (Menu) . . . . .	176
Display (Submenu) . . . . .	111
Display (Wizard) . . . . .	98
I/O configuration . . . . .	83
I/O configuration (Submenu) . . . . .	83
Low flow cut off (Wizard) . . . . .	101
Measured variables (Submenu) . . . . .	125
Medium selection (Wizard) . . . . .	81
Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard) . . . . .	102
Pulse/frequency/switch output . . . . .	89
Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard) . . . . .	89, 90, 94
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . .	137
Relay output . . . . .	96
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . .	138
Relay output 1 to n (Wizard) . . . . .	96
Reset access code (Submenu) . . . . .	117
Sensor adjustment (Submenu) . . . . .	105
Setup (Menu) . . . . .	78
Simulation (Submenu) . . . . .	118
Status input . . . . .	85
Status input 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . .	136
Status input 1 to n (Wizard) . . . . .	85
System units (Submenu) . . . . .	78

Totalizer (Submenu) . . . . .	135
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . .	109
Totalizer handling (Submenu) . . . . .	139
Value current output 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . .	137
Web server (Submenu) . . . . .	62
WLAN settings (Wizard) . . . . .	114
Zero adjustment (Wizard) . . . . .	108
Zero verification (Wizard) . . . . .	106
Performance characteristics . . . . .	200
Post-connection check . . . . .	76
Post-connection check (checklist) . . . . .	43
Post-installation check . . . . .	76
Post-installation check (checklist) . . . . .	30
Potential equalization . . . . .	39
Power consumption . . . . .	199
Power supply failure . . . . .	199
Pressure Equipment Directive . . . . .	216
Pressure loss . . . . .	208
Pressure/temperature ratings . . . . .	206
Process connections . . . . .	210
Process variables	
Calculated . . . . .	191
Measured . . . . .	191
Product safety . . . . .	10
Protecting parameter settings . . . . .	121
<b>R</b>	
Radio approval . . . . .	216
RCM marking . . . . .	215
Read access . . . . .	58
Reading off measured values . . . . .	124
Recalibration . . . . .	184
Reference operating conditions . . . . .	200
Registered trademarks . . . . .	8
Remedial actions	
Calling up . . . . .	148
Closing . . . . .	148
Remote operation . . . . .	212
Repair . . . . .	185
Notes . . . . .	185
Repair of a device . . . . .	185
Repeatability . . . . .	201
Replacement	
Device components . . . . .	185
Requirements for personnel . . . . .	9
Response time . . . . .	202
Return . . . . .	185
Rupture disk	
Safety instructions . . . . .	25
Triggering pressure . . . . .	207
<b>S</b>	
Safety . . . . .	9
Sensor	
Installing . . . . .	28
Sensor heating . . . . .	24
Sensor housing . . . . .	206
Serial number . . . . .	16, 17

Services	
Maintenance . . . . .	184
Repair . . . . .	185
Setting the operating language . . . . .	76
Settings	
Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions . . . . .	139
Administration . . . . .	116
Advanced display configurations . . . . .	111
Analog input . . . . .	83
Current input . . . . .	84
Current output . . . . .	86
Device reset . . . . .	180
Device tag . . . . .	78
I/O configuration . . . . .	83
Local display . . . . .	98
Low flow cut off . . . . .	101
Managing the device configuration . . . . .	115
Medium . . . . .	81
Operating language . . . . .	76
Partially filled pipe detection . . . . .	102
Pulse output . . . . .	89
Pulse/frequency/switch output . . . . .	89, 90
Relay output . . . . .	96
Resetting the totalizer . . . . .	139
Restarting the device . . . . .	180
Sensor adjustment . . . . .	105
Simulation . . . . .	118
Status input . . . . .	85
Switch output . . . . .	94
System units . . . . .	78
Totalizer . . . . .	109
Totalizer reset . . . . .	139
WLAN . . . . .	114
Signal on alarm . . . . .	196
SIP cleaning . . . . .	207
Software release . . . . .	70
Spare part . . . . .	185
Spare parts . . . . .	185
Special connection instructions . . . . .	40
Special mounting instructions	
Hygienic compatibility . . . . .	25
Standards and guidelines . . . . .	217
Static pressure . . . . .	23
Status area	
For operational display . . . . .	48
In the navigation view . . . . .	50
Status signals . . . . .	146, 149
Storage concept . . . . .	214
Storage conditions . . . . .	19
Storage temperature . . . . .	19
Storage temperature range . . . . .	204
Structure	
Measuring device . . . . .	14
Operating menu . . . . .	45
Submenu	
Administration . . . . .	116, 118
Advanced setup . . . . .	103, 104
Analog inputs . . . . .	83

Calculated values . . . . .	104	Text editor . . . . .	52
Configuration backup . . . . .	115	Thermal insulation . . . . .	24
Corrected volume flow calculation . . . . .	104	Tool . . . . .	
Current input 1 to n . . . . .	136	For mounting . . . . .	27
Data logging . . . . .	140	Transportation . . . . .	19
Device information . . . . .	181	Tool tip . . . . .	
Display . . . . .	111	see Help text . . . . .	
Event logbook . . . . .	178	Tools . . . . .	
I/O configuration . . . . .	83	Electrical connection . . . . .	31
Input values . . . . .	135	Totalizer . . . . .	
Measured values . . . . .	124	Configuring . . . . .	109
Measured variables . . . . .	125	Transmitter . . . . .	
Output values . . . . .	137	Turning the display module . . . . .	29
Overview . . . . .	46	Turning the housing . . . . .	28
Process variables . . . . .	104	Transporting the measuring instrument . . . . .	19
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n . . . . .	137	Troubleshooting . . . . .	
Relay output 1 to n . . . . .	138	General . . . . .	143
Reset access code . . . . .	117	Turning the display module . . . . .	29
Sensor adjustment . . . . .	105	Turning the electronics housing . . . . .	
Simulation . . . . .	118	see Turning the transmitter housing . . . . .	
Status input 1 to n . . . . .	136	Turning the transmitter housing . . . . .	28
System units . . . . .	78	<b>U</b> . . . . .	
Totalizer . . . . .	135	UKCA marking . . . . .	215
Totalizer 1 to n . . . . .	109	Use of measuring instrument . . . . .	
Totalizer handling . . . . .	139	Borderline cases . . . . .	9
Value current output 1 to n . . . . .	137	Incorrect use . . . . .	9
Web server . . . . .	62	see Intended use . . . . .	
Supply voltage . . . . .	199	User roles . . . . .	46
Surface roughness . . . . .	210	<b>V</b> . . . . .	
Switch output . . . . .	195	Version data for the device . . . . .	70
Symbols . . . . .		Vibration resistance and shock resistance . . . . .	205
Controlling data entries . . . . .	53	Vibrations . . . . .	25
For communication . . . . .	48	<b>W</b> . . . . .	
For diagnostic behavior . . . . .	48	W@M Device Viewer . . . . .	15
For locking . . . . .	48	Weight . . . . .	
For measured variable . . . . .	48	SI units . . . . .	208
For measurement channel number . . . . .	48	Transport (notes) . . . . .	19
For menus . . . . .	50	US units . . . . .	209
For parameters . . . . .	50	Wizard . . . . .	
For status signal . . . . .	48	Current input . . . . .	84
For submenu . . . . .	50	Current output . . . . .	86
For wizards . . . . .	50	Define access code . . . . .	117
In the status area of the local display . . . . .	48	Display . . . . .	98
Input screen . . . . .	53	Low flow cut off . . . . .	101
Operating elements . . . . .	52	Medium selection . . . . .	81
System design . . . . .		Partially filled pipe detection . . . . .	102
Measuring system . . . . .	190	Pulse/frequency/switch output . . . . .	89, 90, 94
see Measuring device design . . . . .		Relay output 1 to n . . . . .	96
System integration . . . . .	70	Status input 1 to n . . . . .	85
<b>T</b> . . . . .		WLAN settings . . . . .	114
Technical data, overview . . . . .	190	Zero adjustment . . . . .	108
Temperature range . . . . .		Zero verification . . . . .	106
Ambient temperature for display . . . . .	211	WLAN settings . . . . .	114
Medium temperature . . . . .	205	Workplace safety . . . . .	10
Storage temperature . . . . .	19	Write access . . . . .	58
Terminal assignment . . . . .	34		
Terminals . . . . .	199		
Tests and certificates . . . . .	216		

Write protection

- Via access code . . . . . 121
- Via block operation . . . . . 123
- Via write protection switch . . . . . 122

Write protection switch . . . . . 122





[www.addresses.endress.com](http://www.addresses.endress.com)

---